

---

# MatchZoo Documentation

*Release 1.0*

**MatchZoo**

Oct 28, 2019



---

## Contents:

---

<b>1</b>	<b>matchzoo</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>MatchZoo Model Reference</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	DenseBaseline . . . . .	5
2.2	DSSM . . . . .	6
2.3	CDSSM . . . . .	7
2.4	DRMM . . . . .	8
2.5	DRMMTKS . . . . .	9
2.6	ESIM . . . . .	10
2.7	KNRM . . . . .	11
2.8	ConvKNRM . . . . .	12
2.9	BiMPM . . . . .	13
2.10	MatchLSTM . . . . .	14
2.11	ArcI . . . . .	15
2.12	ArcII . . . . .	19
2.13	Bert . . . . .	20
2.14	MVLSTM . . . . .	21
2.15	MatchPyramid . . . . .	22
2.16	aNMM . . . . .	23
2.17	HBMP . . . . .	24
2.18	DUET . . . . .	26
2.19	DIIN . . . . .	27
2.20	MatchSRNN . . . . .	29
<b>3</b>	<b>API Reference</b>	<b>31</b>
3.1	matchzoo . . . . .	31
<b>4</b>	<b>Indices and tables</b>	<b>203</b>
	<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>205</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>207</b>





MatchZoo is a toolkit for text matching. It was developed with a focus on facilitating the designing, comparing and sharing of deep text matching models. There are a number of deep matching methods, such as DRMM, MatchPyramid, MV-LSTM, aNMM, DUET, ARC-I, ARC-II, DSSM, and CDSSM, designed with a unified interface. Potential tasks related to MatchZoo include document retrieval, question answering, conversational response ranking, paraphrase identification, etc. We are always happy to receive any code contributions, suggestions, comments from all our MatchZoo users.



# CHAPTER 1

---

matchzoo

---



# CHAPTER 2

---

## MatchZoo Model Reference

---

### 2.1 DenseBaseline

#### 2.1.1 Model Documentation

A simple densely connected baseline model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.1.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.dense_baseline.DenseBaseline'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	A flag used help auto module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	with_multi_layer	A flag whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
10	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first mlp_num_layers layers.	256	quantitative uniform distribution in [16, 512), with a step size of 1
11	mlp_num_layers	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 5), with a step size of 1
12	mlp_num_fan_out	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	64	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
13	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	

## 2.2 DSSM

### 2.2.1 Model Documentation

Deep structured semantic model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = DSSM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.2.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.dssm.DSSM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_multi_layer_perceptron	A flag of whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
5	mlp_num_layers	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
6	mlp_num_fan	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	64	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
7	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
8	vocab_size	Size of vocabulary.	419	

## 2.3 CDSSM

### 2.3.1 Model Documentation

CDSSM Model implementation.

Learning Semantic Representations Using Convolutional Neural Networks for Web Search. (2014a) A Latent Semantic Model with Convolutional-Pooling Structure for Information Retrieval. (2014b)

**Examples:**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = CDSSM()
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 4
>>> model.params['filters'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.build()
```

### 2.3.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_multi_layer	A flag to whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
5	mlp_num_layer	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
6	mlp_num_fan	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	64	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
7	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
8	vocab_size	Size of vocabulary.	419	
9	filters	Number of filters in the 1D convolution layer.	3	
10	kernel_size	Number of kernel size in the 1D convolution layer.	3	
11	conv_activation	Activation function in the convolution layer.	relu	
12	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.3	

## 2.4 DRMM

### 2.4.1 Model Documentation

DRMM Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = DRMM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.4.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	with_multi_layer	Whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
10	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
11	mlp_num_layers	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
12	mlp_num_fan_out	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	1	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
13	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
14	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
15	hist_bin_size	The number of bin size of the histogram.	30	

## 2.5 DRMMTKS

### 2.5.1 Model Documentation

DRMMTKS Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = DRMMTKS()
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.5.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding_dim	A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	with_multi_layer_flag	Whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
10	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
11	mlp_num_layers	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
12	mlp_num_fan	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	1	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
13	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
14	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
15	top_k	Size of top-k pooling layer.	10	quantitative uniform distribution in [2, 100), with a step size of 1

## 2.6 ESIM

### 2.6.1 Model Documentation

ESIM Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = ESIM()
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.6.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	Flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embed-ding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embed-ding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embed-ding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
10	dropout	Dropout rate.	0.2	
11	hid-den_size	Hidden size.	200	
12	lstm_layer	Number of LSTM layers	1	
13	drop_lstm	Whether dropout LSTM.	False	
14	con-cat_lstm	Whether concat intermediate outputs.	True	
15	rnn_type	Choose rnn type, lstm or gru.	lstm	

## 2.7 KNRM

### 2.7.1 Model Documentation

KNRM Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = KNRM()
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.7.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.knrm.KNRM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	Using <code>Auto</code> tag help <code>auto</code> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at <code>padding_idx</code> (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<code>True</code> to freeze embedding layer training, <code>False</code> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	kernel_num	The number of RBF kernels.	11	quantitative uniform distribution in [5, 20), with a step size of 1
10	sigma	The <code>sigma</code> defines the kernel width.	0.1	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.01, 0.2), with a step size of 0.01
11	exact_sigma	The <code>exact_sigma</code> denotes the <code>sigma</code> for exact match.	0.001	

## 2.8 ConvKNRM

### 2.8.1 Model Documentation

ConvKNRM Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = ConvKNRM()
>>> model.params['filters'] = 128
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.params['max_ngram'] = 3
>>> model.params['use_crossmatch'] = True
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.8.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.conv_knrm.ConvKNRM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	<del>Activation</del> function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	<del>Align</del> used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	filters	The filter size in the convolution layer.	128	
10	conv_activation	<del>Activation</del> function in the convolution layer.	relu	
11	max_ngram	The maximum length of n-grams for the convolution layer.	3	
12	use_crossmatch	Whether to match left n-grams and right n-grams of different lengths	True	
13	kernel_num	The number of RBF kernels.	11	quantitative uniform distribution in [5, 20), with a step size of 1
14	sigma	The <i>sigma</i> defines the kernel width.	0.1	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.01, 0.2), with a step size of 0.01
15	exact_sigma	The <i>exact_sigma</i> denotes the <i>sigma</i> for exact match.	0.001	

## 2.9 BiMPM

### 2.9.1 Model Documentation

BiMPM Model.

Reference: - <https://github.com/galsang/BiMPM-pytorch/blob/master/model/BiMPM.py>

Examples:

```
>>> model = BiMPM()
>>> model.params['num_perspective'] = 4
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.9.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.bimpm.BiMPM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding_dim	Using help auto module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
10	dropout	Dropout rate.	0.2	
11	hidden_size	Hidden size.	100	quantitative uniform distribution in [100, 300), with a step size of 100
12	num_perspective		20	quantitative uniform distribution in [20, 100), with a step size of 20

## 2.10 MatchLSTM

### 2.10.1 Model Documentation

MatchLSTM Model.

<https://github.com/shuohangwang/mprc/blob/master/qa/rankerReader.lua>.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = MatchLSTM()
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 200
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.10.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	A function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	A flag used help auto module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
10	dropout	Dropout rate.	0.2	
11	hidden_size	Hidden size.	200	
12	lstm_layer	Number of LSTM layers	1	
13	drop_lstm	Whether dropout LSTM.	False	
14	concat_lstm	Whether concat intermediate outputs.	True	
15	rnn_type	Choose rnn type, lstm or gru.	lstm	

## 2.11 ArcI

### 2.11.1 Model Documentation

ArcI Model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = ArcI()
>>> model.params['left_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['right_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['left_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['right_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['left_pool_sizes'] = [2]
>>> model.params['right_pool_sizes'] = [4]
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 64
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 32
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```



## 2.11.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.arcI'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	with_multi_layer	A flag to specify whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
10	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
11	mlp_num_layers	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
12	mlp_num_fan	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	64	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
13	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
14	left_length	Length of left input.	10	
15	right_length	Length of right input.	100	
16	conv_activation	The activation function in the convolution layer.	relu	
17	left_filters	The filter size of each convolution blocks for the left input.	[32]	
18	left_kernel_size	The kernel size of each convolution blocks for the left input.	[3]	
19	left_pool_size	The pooling size of each convolution blocks for the left input.	[2]	
20	right_filters	The filter size of each convolution blocks for the right input.	[32]	
21	right_kernel_size	The kernel size of each convolution blocks for the right input.	[3]	
22	right_pool_size	The pooling size of each convolution blocks for the right input.	[2]	
23	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.12 ArcII

### 2.12.1 Model Documentation

ArcII Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = ArcII()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_count'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['pool_2d_size'] = [[2, 2], [2, 2]]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.12.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.arcii.ArcII'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	Flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	left_length	Length of left input.	10	
10	right_length	Length of right input.	100	
11	kernel_1d_count	Kernel count of 1D convolution layer.	32	
12	kernel_1d_size	Kernel size of 1D convolution layer.	3	
13	kernel_2d_count	Kernel count of 2D convolution layer in each block	[32]	
14	kernel_2d_size	Kernel size of 2D convolution layer in each block.	[(3, 3)]	
15	activation	Activation function.	relu	
16	pool_2d_size	Size of pooling layer in each block.	[(2, 2)]	
17	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.13 Bert

### 2.13.1 Model Documentation

Bert Model.

## 2.13.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.bert.Bert'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	mode	Pretrained Bert model.	bert-base-uncased	
4	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.14 MVLSTM

### 2.14.1 Model Documentation

MVLSTM Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = MVLSTM()
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 32
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 50
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 20
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.0
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.14.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Affine function used in output layer.		
3	with_embeddiAg	flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	with_multi_layer	A flag to define whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
10	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
11	mlp_num_layers	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
12	mlp_num_fan	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	64	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
13	mlp_activation	Affine function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
14	hidden_size	Integer, the hidden size in the bi-directional LSTM layer.	32	
15	num_layers	Integer, number of recurrent layers.	1	
16	top_k	Size of top-k pooling layer.	10	quantitative uniform distribution in [2, 100), with a step size of 1
17	dropout_rate	Float, the dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.15 MatchPyramid

### 2.15.1 Model Documentation

MatchPyramid Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = MatchPyramid()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['dpool_size'] = [3, 10]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.15.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.match_pyramid.MatchPyramid'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embed	A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_id	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	kernel_count	The kernel count of the 2D convolution of each block.	[32]	
10	kernel_size	The kernel size of the 2D convolution of each block.	[[3, 3]]	
11	activation	The activation function.	relu	
12	dpool_size	The max-pooling size of each block.	[3, 10]	
13	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.16 aNMM

### 2.16.1 Model Documentation

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = aNMM()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.16.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.anmm.aNMM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	Flag used help auto module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
10	num_bins	Integer, number of bins.	200	
11	hidden_sizes	Number of hidden size for each hidden layer	[100]	
12	activation	The activation function.	relu	
13	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.17 HBMP

### 2.17.1 Model Documentation

HBMP model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = HBMP()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 200
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 10
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = nn.LeakyReLU(0.1)
>>> model.params['lstm_hidden_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['lstm_num'] = 3
>>> model.params['num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.1
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.17.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.hbmp.HBMP'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	with_multi_layer	A flag of whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
10	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
11	mlp_num_layers	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
12	mlp_num_fan	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	64	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
13	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
14	lstm_hidden_size	Integer, the hidden size of the bi-directional LSTM layer.	5	
15	lstm_num	Integer, number of LSTM units	3	
16	num_layers	Integer, number of LSTM layers.	1	
17	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.18 DUET

### 2.18.1 Model Documentation

Duet Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = DUET()
>>> model.params['left_length'] = 10
>>> model.params['right_length'] = 40
>>> model.params['lm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 2000
>>> model.params['dm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['dm_conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dm_kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['dm_right_pool_size'] = 8
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.18.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.duet.DUET'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_multi_layer	A flag of whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
5	mlp_num_layer	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
6	mlp_num_fan	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	64	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
7	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
8	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
9	left_length	Length of left input.	10	
10	right_length	Length of right input.	40	
11	lm_filters	Filter size of 1D convolution layer in the local model.	300	
12	vocab_size	Vocabulary size of the tri-letters used in the distributed model.	419	
13	dm_filters	Filter size of 1D convolution layer in the distributed model.	300	
14	dm_kernel_size	Kernel size of 1D convolution layer in the distributed model.	3	
15	dm_conv_activation	Activation functions of the convolution layer in the distributed model.	relu	
16	dm_right_pool	Kernel size of 1D convolution layer in the distributed model.	8	
17	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.5	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.02

## 2.19 DIIN

### 2.19.1 Model Documentation

DIIN model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = DIIN()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 10000
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['mask_value'] = 0
>>> model.params['char_embedding_input_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_embedding_output_dim'] = 8
>>> model.params['char_conv_filters'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_conv_kernel_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['first_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.3
>>> model.params['nb_dense_blocks'] = 3
>>> model.params['layers_per_dense_block'] = 8
>>> model.params['growth_rate'] = 20
>>> model.params['transition_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.5
>>> model.params['conv_kernel_size'] = (3, 3)
>>> model.params['pool_kernel_size'] = (2, 2)
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.2
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.19.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	Flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
10	char_embedding_input_dim	The input dimension of character embedding layer.	100	
11	char_embedding_output_dim	The output dimension of character embedding layer.	8	
12	char_conv_filter_size	The filter size of character convolution layer.	100	
13	char_conv_kernel_size	The kernel size of character convolution layer.	5	
14	first_scale_down_ratio	The channel scale down ratio of the convolution layer before densenet.	0.3	
15	nb_dense_blocks	The number of blocks in densenet.	3	
16	layers_per_denseblock	The number of convolution layers in dense block.	8	
17	growth_rate	The filter size of each convolution layer in dense block.	20	
18	transition_scale_down_ratio	The channel scale down ratio of the convolution layer in transition block.	0.5	
19	conv_kernel_size	The kernel size of convolution layer in dense block.	(3, 3)	
20	pool_kernel_size	The kernel size of pooling layer in transition block.	(2, 2)	
21	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.20 MatchSRNN

### 2.20.1 Model Documentation

Match-SRNN Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = MatchSRNN()
>>> model.params['channels'] = 4
>>> model.params['units'] = 10
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['direction'] = 'lt'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.20.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.match_srnn.MatchSRNN'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	Flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	channels	Number of word interaction tensor channels	4	
10	units	Number of SpatialGRU units	10	
11	direction	Direction of SpatialGRU scanning	lt	
12	dropout	The dropout rate.	0.2	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

# CHAPTER 3

---

## API Reference

---

This page contains auto-generated API reference documentation<sup>1</sup>.

### 3.1 matchzoo

#### 3.1.1 Subpackages

`matchzoo.auto`

##### Subpackages

`matchzoo.auto.preparer`

##### Submodules

`matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare`

#### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare(task:      BaseTask,    model_class:      typ-
                                ing.Type[BaseModel], data_pack: mz.DataPack,
                                callback:           typing.Optional[BaseCallback]
                                = None,            preprocessor:   typ-
                                ing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional['mz.Embedding'] = None,
                                config: typing.Optional[dict] = None)
```

A simple shorthand for using `matchzoo.Preparer`.

---

<sup>1</sup> Created with `sphinx-autoapi`

*config* is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin\_size*, pass *config*={'*bin\_size*': 15}.

### Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **model\_class** – Model class.
- **data\_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model\_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data\_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model\_class*)
- **embedding** – Embedding to build a embedding matrix. If not set, then a correctly shaped randomized matrix will be built.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors. (default: return value of *mz.Preparer.get\_default\_config()*)

**Returns** A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *data\_generator\_builder*, *embedding\_matrix*).

`matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer`

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer(task: BaseTask, config: typing.Optional[dict] = None)`

Bases: `object`

Unified setup processes of all MatchZoo models.

*config* is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin\_size*, pass *config*={'*bin\_size*': 15}.

See *tutorials/automation.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

Default *config*:

```
{ # pair generator builder kwargs 'num_dup': 1,
    # histogram unit of DRMM 'bin_size': 30, 'hist_mode': 'LCH',
    # dynamic Pooling of MatchPyramid 'compress_ratio_left': 1.0, 'compress_ratio_right': 1.0,
    # if no matchzoo.Embedding is passed to tune 'embedding_output_dim': 50
}
```

### Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> task = mz.tasks.Ranking(losses=mz.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss())
>>> preparer = mz.auto.Preparer(task)
>>> model_class = mz.models.DenseBaseline
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train', 'ranking')
>>> model, prpr, dsb, dlb = preparer.prepare(model_class,
...                                              train_raw)
>>> model.params.completed(exclude=['out_activation_func'])
True
```

**prepare** (self, model\_class: typing.Type[BaseModel], data\_pack: mz.DataPack, callback: typing.Optional[BaseCallback] = None, preprocessor: typing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional['mz.Embedding'] = None)  
Prepare.

#### Parameters

- **model\_class** – Model class.
- **data\_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model\_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data\_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model\_class*)

**Returns** A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *dataset\_builder*, *dataloader\_builder*).

```
_build_model(self, model_class, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_matrix(self, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_dataset_builder(self, model, embedding_matrix, preprocessor)
_build_dataloader_builder(self, model, callback)
_infer_num_neg(self)
classmethod get_default_config(cls)
Default config getter.
```

## Package Contents

**class** matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer(task: BaseTask, config: typing.Optional[dict] = None)

Bases: object

Unified setup processes of all MatchZoo models.

*config* is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin\_size*, pass *config*={'*bin\_size*': 15}.

See *tutorials/automation.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

Default *config*:

```
{ # pair generator builder kwargs 'num_dup': 1,
    # histogram unit of DRMM 'bin_size': 30, 'hist_mode': 'LCH',
    # dynamic Pooling of MatchPyramid 'compress_ratio_left': 1.0, 'compress_ratio_right': 1.0,
    # if no matchzoo.Embedding is passed to tune 'embedding_output_dim': 50}
```

```
}
```

### Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> task = mz.tasks.Ranking(losses=mz.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss())
>>> preparer = mz.auto.Preparer(task)
>>> model_class = mz.models.DenseBaseline
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train', 'ranking')
>>> model, prpr, dsb, dlb = preparer.prepare(model_class,
...                                              train_raw)
>>> model.params.completed(exclude=['out_activation_func'])
True
```

**prepare** (self, model\_class: typing.Type[BaseModel], data\_pack: mz.DataPack, callback: typing.Optional[BaseCallback] = None, preprocessor: typing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional[mz.Embedding] = None)  
Prepare.

### Parameters

- **model\_class** – Model class.
- **data\_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model\_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data\_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model\_class*)

**Returns** A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *dataset\_builder*, *dataloader\_builder*).

```
_build_model(self, model_class, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_matrix(self, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_dataset_builder(self, model, embedding_matrix, preprocessor)
_build_dataloader_builder(self, model, callback)
_infer_num_neg(self)
```

**classmethod get\_default\_config(cls)**

Default config getter.

```
matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare(task: BaseTask, model_class: typing.Type[BaseModel],
                                data_pack: mz.DataPack, callback: typing.Optional[BaseCallback] = None, preprocessor: typing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional[mz.Embedding] = None, config: typing.Optional[dict] = None)
```

A simple shorthand for using `matchzoo.Preparer`.

*config* is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin\_size*, pass `config={'bin_size': 15}`.

## Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **model\_class** – Model class.
- **data\_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model\_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data\_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model\_class*)
- **embedding** – Embedding to build a embedding matrix. If not set, then a correctly shaped randomized matrix will be built.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors. (default: return value of *mz.Preparer.get\_default\_config()*)

**Returns** A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *data\_generator\_builder*, *embedding\_matrix*).

```
matchzoo.auto.tuner
```

## Submodules

```
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune
```

## Module Contents

```
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune(params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam', trainloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, validloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None, fit_kwarg: dict = None, metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None, mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)
```

Tune model hyper-parameters.

A simple shorthand for using *matchzoo.auto.Tuner*.

*model.params.hyper\_space* represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a *Tuner* builds a model, for each hyper parameter in *model.params*, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See *tutorials/model\_tuning.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

## Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually *model.params* of the desired model to tune. *params.completed()* should be *True*.
- **optimizer** – Str or *Optimizer* class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.

- **fit\_kwargs** – Extra keyword arguments to pass to *fit*. (default: *dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)*)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in *model.params[‘task’].metrics*. (default: the first metric in *params[‘task’].metrics*.)
- **mode** – Either *maximize* the metric or *minimize* the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num\_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in *params.hyper\_space* and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **callbacks** – A list of callbacks to handle. Handled sequentially at every callback point.
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy as np
>>> train = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train')
>>> valid = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('dev')
>>> prpr = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_preprocessor()
>>> train = prpr.fit_transform(train, verbose=0)
>>> valid = prpr.transform(valid, verbose=0)
>>> trainset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(train)
>>> validset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(valid)
>>> padding = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_padding_callback()
>>> trainloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(trainset, callback=padding)
>>> validloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(validset, callback=padding)
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> optimizer = 'adam'
>>> embedding = np.random.uniform(-0.2, 0.2,
...     (prpr.context['vocab_size'], 100))
>>> tuner = mz.auto.Tuner(
...     params=model.params,
...     optimizer=optimizer,
...     trainloader=trainloader,
...     validloader=validloader,
...     embedding=embedding,
...     num_runs=1,
...     verbose=0
... )
>>> results = tuner.tune()
>>> sorted(results['best'].keys())
['#', 'params', 'sample', 'score']
```

`matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner`

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner(params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam',  
                                         trainloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None,  
                                         validloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None, fit_kwargs: dict = None,  
                                         metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None, mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)  
Bases: object
```

Model hyper-parameters tuner.

*model.params.hyper\_space* represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a *Tuner* builds a model, for each hyper parameter in *model.params*, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See *tutorials/model\_tuning.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

### Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually *model.params* of the desired model to tune. *params.completed()* should be *True*.
- **optimizer** – Str or *Optimizer* class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.
- **fit\_kwarg**s – Extra keyword arguments to pass to *fit*. (default: *dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)*)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in *model.params['task'].metrics*. (default: the first metric in *params['task'].metrics*.)
- **mode** – Either *maximize* the metric or *minimize* the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num\_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in *params.hyper\_space* and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

```
params  
    params getter.  
  
trainloader  
    trainloader getter.  
  
validloader  
    validloader getter.  
  
fit_kwargs  
    fit_kwarg getter.  
  
metric  
    metric getter.  
  
mode  
    mode getter.
```

```
num_runs
    num_runs getter.
```

```
verbose
    verbose getter.
```

```
tune (self)
    Start tuning.
```

Notice that `tune` does not affect the tuner's inner state, so each new call to `tune` starts fresh. In other words, hyperspaces are suggestive only within the same `tune` call.

```
_fmin (self, trials)
_run (self, sample)
_create_full_params (self, sample)
_fix_loss_sign (self, loss)
classmethod _log_result (cls, result)
classmethod _validate_params (cls, params)
classmethod _validate_optimizer (cls, optimizer)
classmethod _validate_dataloader (cls, data)
classmethod _validate_kwargs (cls, kwargs)
classmethod _validate_mode (cls, mode)
classmethod _validate_metric (cls, params, metric)
classmethod _validate_num_runs (cls, num_runs)
```

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner (params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam', trainloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, validloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None, fit_kwargs: dict = None, metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None, mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)
```

Bases: object

Model hyper-parameters tuner.

`model.params.hyper_space` represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a `Tuner` builds a model, for each hyper parameter in `model.params`, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See `tutorials/model_tuning.ipynb` for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

### Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually `model.params` of the desired model to tune. `params.completed()` should be `True`.
- **optimizer** – Str or `Optimizer` class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a `DataLoader`.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a `DataLoader`.

- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.
- **fit\_kwargs** – Extra keyword arguments to pass to *fit*. (default: *dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)*)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in *model.params['task'].metrics*. (default: the first metric in *params['task'].metrics*.)
- **mode** – Either *maximize* the metric or *minimize* the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num\_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in *params.hyper\_space* and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

```
params
    params getter.

trainloader
    trainloader getter.

validloader
    validloader getter.

fit_kwargs
    fit_kwargs getter.

metric
    metric getter.

mode
    mode getter.

num_runs
    num_runs getter.

verbose
    verbose getter.

tune (self)
    Start tuning.
```

Notice that *tune* does not affect the tuner’s inner state, so each new call to *tune* starts fresh. In other words, hyperspaces are suggestive only within the same *tune* call.

```
_fmin (self, trials)
_run (self, sample)
_create_full_params (self, sample)
_fix_loss_sign (self, loss)
classmethod _log_result (cls, result)
classmethod _validate_params (cls, params)
classmethod _validate_optimizer (cls, optimizer)
classmethod _validate_dataloader (cls, data)
classmethod _validate_kwargs (cls, kwargs)
classmethod _validate_mode (cls, mode)
classmethod _validate_metric (cls, params, metric)
```

```
classmethod _validate_num_runs(cls, num_runs)

matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune(params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam', train-
    loader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, validloader:
        mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None,
        fit_kwarg: dict = None, metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None,
        mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)
```

Tune model hyper-parameters.

A simple shorthand for using `matchzoo.auto.Tuner`.

`model.params.hyper_space` represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a `Tuner` builds a model, for each hyper parameter in `model.params`, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See `tutorials/model_tuning.ipynb` for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

### Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually `model.params` of the desired model to tune. `params.completed()` should be `True`.
- **optimizer** – Str or `Optimizer` class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a `DataLoader`.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a `DataLoader`.
- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.
- **fit\_kwarg** – Extra keyword arguments to pass to `fit`. (default: `dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)`)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in `model.params['task'].metrics`. (default: the first metric in `params['task'].metrics`.)
- **mode** – Either `maximize` the metric or `minimize` the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num\_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in `params.hyper_space` and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **callbacks** – A list of callbacks to handle. Handled sequentially at every callback point.
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy as np
>>> train = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train')
>>> valid = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('dev')
>>> prpr = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_preprocessor()
>>> train = prpr.fit_transform(train, verbose=0)
>>> valid = prpr.transform(valid, verbose=0)
>>> trainset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(train)
>>> validset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(valid)
>>> padding = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_padding_callback()
>>> trainloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(trainset, callback=padding)
>>> validloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(validset, callback=padding)
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> optimizer = 'adam'
>>> embedding = np.random.uniform(-0.2, 0.2,
...     (prpr.context['vocab_size'], 100))
>>> tuner = mz.auto.Tuner(
...     params=model.params,
...     optimizer=optimizer,
...     trainloader=trainloader,
...     validloader=validloader,
...     embedding=embedding,
...     num_runs=1,
...     verbose=0
... )
>>> results = tuner.tune()
>>> sorted(results['best'].keys())
['#', 'params', 'sample', 'score']
```

## Package Contents

**class** `matchzoo.auto.Preparer`(*task: BaseTask, config: typing.Optional[dict] = None*)  
Bases: `object`

Unified setup processes of all MatchZoo models.

*config* is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin\_size*, pass *config={'bin\_size': 15}*.

See *tutorials/automation.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

Default *config*:

```
{ # pair generator builder kwargs 'num_dup': 1,
    # histogram unit of DRMM 'bin_size': 30, 'hist_mode': 'LCH',
    # dynamic Pooling of MatchPyramid 'compress_ratio_left': 1.0, 'compress_ratio_right': 1.0,
    # if no matchzoo.Embedding is passed to tune 'embedding_output_dim': 50
}
```

### Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> task = mz.tasks.Ranking(losses=mz.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss())
>>> preparer = mz.auto.Preparer(task)
>>> model_class = mz.models.DenseBaseline
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train', 'ranking')
>>> model, prpr, dsb, dlb = preparer.prepare(model_class,
...                                             train_raw)
...
>>> model.params.completed(exclude=['out_activation_func'])
True
```

```
prepare(self, model_class: typing.Type[BaseModel], data_pack: mz.DataPack, callback: typing.Optional[BaseCallback] = None, preprocessor: typing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional['mz.Embedding'] = None)
```

Prepare.

#### Parameters

- **model\_class** – Model class.
- **data\_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model\_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data\_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model\_class*)

**Returns** A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *dataset\_builder*, *dataloader\_builder*).

```
_build_model(self, model_class, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_matrix(self, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_dataset_builder(self, model, embedding_matrix, preprocessor)
_build_dataloader_builder(self, model, callback)
_infer_num_neg(self)
classmethod get_default_config(cls)
```

Default config getter.

```
class matchzoo.auto.Tuner(params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam', trainloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, validloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None, fit_kwargs: dict = None, metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None, mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)
```

Bases: object

Model hyper-parameters tuner.

*model.params.hyper\_space* represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a *Tuner* builds a model, for each hyper parameter in *model.params*, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See *tutorials/model\_tuning.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

#### Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually *model.params* of the desired model to tune. *params.completed()* should be *True*.
- **optimizer** – Str or *Optimizer* class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.
- **fit\_kwargs** – Extra keyword arguments to pass to *fit*. (default: *dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)*)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in *model.params['task'].metrics*. (default: the first metric in *params['task'].metrics*.)

- **mode** – Either *maximize* the metric or *minimize* the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num\_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in *params.hyper\_space* and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

```
params
    params getter.

trainloader
    trainloader getter.

validloader
    validloader getter.

fit_kwargs
    fit_kwargs getter.

metric
    metric getter.

mode
    mode getter.

num_runs
    num_runs getter.

verbose
    verbose getter.

tune (self)
    Start tuning.

    Notice that tune does not affect the tuner’s inner state, so each new call to tune starts fresh. In other words, hyperspaces are suggestive only within the same tune call.

    _fmin (self, trials)
    _run (self, sample)
    _create_full_params (self, sample)
    _fix_loss_sign (self, loss)
    classmethod _log_result (cls, result)
    classmethod _validate_params (cls, params)
    classmethod _validate_optimizer (cls, optimizer)
    classmethod _validate_dataloader (cls, data)
    classmethod _validate_kwargs (cls, kwargs)
    classmethod _validate_mode (cls, mode)
    classmethod _validate_metric (cls, params, metric)
    classmethod _validate_num_runs (cls, num_runs)

matchzoo.data_pack
```

## Submodules

## matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack

Matchzoo DataPack, pair-wise tuple (feature) and context as input.

### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack._convert_to_list_index(index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array], length: int)
```

```
class matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack(relation: pd.DataFrame, left: pd.DataFrame, right: pd.DataFrame)
```

Bases: object

Matchzoo [DataPack](#) data structure, store dataframe and context.

*DataPack* is a MatchZoo native data structure that most MatchZoo data handling processes build upon. A *DataPack* consists of three parts: *left*, *right* and *relation*, each one of is a *pandas.DataFrame*.

#### Parameters

- **relation** – Store the relation between left document and right document use ids.
- **left** – Store the content or features for id\_left.
- **right** – Store the content or features for id\_right.

### Example

```
>>> left = [
...     ['qid1', 'query 1'],
...     ['qid2', 'query 2']
... ]
>>> right = [
...     ['did1', 'document 1'],
...     ['did2', 'document 2']
... ]
>>> relation = [[['qid1', 'did1', 1], ['qid2', 'did2', 1]]]
>>> relation_df = pd.DataFrame(relation)
>>> left = pd.DataFrame(left)
>>> right = pd.DataFrame(right)
>>> dp = DataPack(
...     relation=relation_df,
...     left=left,
...     right=right,
... )
>>> len(dp)
2
```

```
class FrameView(data_pack: DataPack)
```

Bases: object

FrameView.

```
__getitem__(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])
```

Slicer.

```
__call__(self)
```

Returns A full copy. Equivalant to *frame[:]*.

**DATA\_FILENAME** = `data.dll`

**has\_label** :bool  
*True* if `label` column exists, *False* other wise.

**Type** return

**frame** : 'DataPack.FrameView'  
 View the data pack as a `pandas.DataFrame`.

Returned data frame is created by merging the left data frame, the right dataframe and the relation data frame. Use `[]` to access an item or a slice of items.

**Returns** A `matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView` instance.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> type(data_pack.frame)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView'>
>>> frame_slice = data_pack.frame[0:5]
>>> type(frame_slice)
<class 'pandas.core.frame.DataFrame'>
>>> list(frame_slice.columns)
['id_left', 'text_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
>>> full_frame = data_pack.frame()
>>> len(full_frame) == len(data_pack)
True
```

### relation

*relation* getter.

### left :pd.DataFrame

Get `left()` of `DataPack`.

### right :pd.DataFrame

Get `right()` of `DataPack`.

### \_\_len\_\_(self)

Get numer of rows in the class:`DataPack` object.

### unpack(self)

Unpack the data for training.

The return value can be directly feed to `model.fit` or `model.fit_generator`.

**Returns** A tuple of (X, y). y is *None* if `self` has no label.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> X, y = data_pack.unpack()
>>> type(X)
<class 'dict'>
>>> sorted(X.keys())
['id_left', 'id_right', 'text_left', 'text_right']
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> type(y)
<class 'numpy.ndarray'>
>>> X, y = data_pack.drop_label().unpack()
>>> type(y)
<class 'NoneType'>
```

**`__getitem__(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])`**Get specific item(s) as a new `DataPack`.The returned `DataPack` will be a copy of the subset of the original `DataPack`.**Parameters** `index` – Index of the item(s) to get.**Returns** An instance of `DataPack`.**`copy(self)`****Returns** A deep copy.**`save(self, dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path])`**Save the `DataPack` object.A saved `DataPack` is represented as a directory with a `DataPack` object (transformed user input as features and context), it will be saved by `pickle`.**Parameters** `dirpath` – directory path of the saved `DataPack`.**`_optional_inplace(func)`**Decorator that adds `inplace` key word argument to a method.

Decorate any method that modifies inplace to make that inplace change optional.

**`drop_empty(self)`**

Process empty data by removing corresponding rows.

**Parameters** `inplace` – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)**`shuffle(self)`**

Shuffle the data pack by shuffling the relation column.

**Parameters** `inplace` – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy.random
>>> numpy.random.seed(0)
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> orig_ids = data_pack.relation['id_left']
>>> shuffled = data_pack.shuffle()
>>> (shuffled.relation['id_left'] != orig_ids).any()
True
```

**`drop_label(self)`**Remove `label` column from the data pack.**Parameters** `inplace` – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> data_pack.has_label
True
>>> data_pack.drop_label(inplace=True)
>>> data_pack.has_label
False
```

### `append_text_length(self, verbose=1)`

Append `length_left` and `length_right` columns.

#### Parameters

- **inplace** – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> new_data_pack = data_pack.append_text_length(verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in new_data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> data_pack.append_text_length(inplace=True, verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
```

### `apply_on_text(self, func: typing.Callable, mode: str = 'both', rename: typing.Optional[str] = None, verbose: int = 1)`

Apply `func` to text columns based on `mode`.

#### Parameters

- **func** – The function to apply.
- **mode** – One of “both”, “left” and “right”.
- **rename** – If set, use new names for results instead of replacing the original columns. To set `rename` in “both” mode, use a tuple of `str`, e.g. (“`text_left_new_name`”, “`text_right_new_name`”).
- **inplace** – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

#### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> frame = data_pack.frame
```

To apply `len` on the left text and add the result as ‘`length_left`’:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='left',
...                           rename='length_left',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the right text:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='right',
...                           rename='length_right',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'length_
→right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the both texts at the same time:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both',
...                           rename=('extra_left', 'extra_right'),
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'extra_left', 'id_right', 'text_
→right', 'length_right', 'extra_right', 'label']
```

To suppress outputs:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both', verbose=0,
...                           inplace=True)
```

`_apply_on_text_right(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_left(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_both(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.load_data_pack(dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path]) → Data-
Pack`

Load a `DataPack`. The reverse function of `save()`.

**Parameters** `dirpath` – directory path of the saved model.

**Returns** a `DataPack` instance.

`matchzoo.data_pack.pack`

Convert list of input into class:`DataPack` expected format.

## Module Contents

`matchzoo.data_pack.pack.pack(df: pd.DataFrame, task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'ranking')
→ 'matchzoo.DataPack'`

Pack a `DataPack` using `df`.

The *df* must have *text\_left* and *text\_right* columns. Optionally, the *df* can have *id\_left*, *id\_right* to index *text\_left* and *text\_right* respectively. *id\_left*, *id\_right* will be automatically generated if not specified.

### Parameters

- **df** – Input pandas.DataFrame to use.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a matchzoo.engine.BaseTask instance.

### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> df = pd.DataFrame(data={'text_left': list('AABC'),
...                           'text_right': list('abbc'),
...                           'label': [0, 1, 1, 0]})
>>> mz.pack(df, task='classification').frame()
   id_left text_left id_right text_right  label
0        L-0        A       R-0         a      0
1        L-0        A       R-1         b      1
2        L-1        B       R-1         b      1
3        L-2        C       R-2         c      0
>>> mz.pack(df, task='ranking').frame()
   id_left text_left id_right text_right  label
0        L-0        A       R-0         a    0.0
1        L-0        A       R-1         b    1.0
2        L-1        B       R-1         b    1.0
3        L-2        C       R-2         c    0.0
```

```
matchzoo.data_pack.pack._merge(data: pd.DataFrame, ids: typing.Union[list, np.array],
                               text_label: str, id_label: str)
matchzoo.data_pack.pack._gen_ids(data: pd.DataFrame, col: str, prefix: str)
```

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack(relation: pd.DataFrame, left: pd.DataFrame, right: pd.DataFrame)
```

Bases: object

Matchzoo *DataPack* data structure, store dataframe and context.

*DataPack* is a MatchZoo native data structure that most MatchZoo data handling processes build upon. A *DataPack* consists of three parts: *left*, *right* and *relation*, each one of is a *pandas.DataFrame*.

### Parameters

- **relation** – Store the relation between left document and right document use ids.
- **left** – Store the content or features for id\_left.
- **right** – Store the content or features for id\_right.

### Example

```
>>> left = [
...     ['qid1', 'query 1'],
...     ['qid2', 'query 2']
... ]
>>> right = [
...     ['did1', 'document 1'],
...     ['did2', 'document 2']
... ]
>>> relation = [['qid1', 'did1', 1], ['qid2', 'did2', 1]]
>>> relation_df = pd.DataFrame(relation)
>>> left = pd.DataFrame(left)
>>> right = pd.DataFrame(right)
>>> dp = DataPack(
...     relation=relation_df,
...     left=left,
...     right=right,
... )
>>> len(dp)
2
```

**class FrameView(data\_pack: DataPack)**

Bases: object

FrameView.

**\_\_getitem\_\_(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])**  
Slicer.

**\_\_call\_\_(self)**  
**Returns** A full copy. Equivalant to `frame[:]`.

**DATA\_FILENAME = data.dill**

**has\_label :bool**

*True* if `label` column exists, *False* other wise.

**Type** return

**frame : 'DataPack.FrameView'**

View the data pack as a `pandas.DataFrame`.

Returned data frame is created by merging the left data frame, the right dataframe and the relation data frame. Use `[]` to access an item or a slice of items.

**Returns** A `matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView` instance.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> type(data_pack.frame)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView'>
>>> frame_slice = data_pack.frame[0:5]
>>> type(frame_slice)
<class 'pandas.core.frame.DataFrame'>
>>> list(frame_slice.columns)
['id_left', 'text_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
>>> full_frame = data_pack.frame()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> len(full_frame) == len(data_pack)
True
```

**relation***relation* getter.**left :pd.DataFrame**Get *left* () of *DataPack*.**right :pd.DataFrame**Get *right* () of *DataPack*.**\_\_len\_\_(self)**Get numer of rows in the class:*DataPack* object.**unpack(self)**

Unpack the data for training.

The return value can be directly feed to *model.fit* or *model.fit\_generator*.**Returns** A tuple of (X, y). y is *None* if *self* has no label.**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> X, y = data_pack.unpack()
>>> type(X)
<class 'dict'>
>>> sorted(X.keys())
['id_left', 'id_right', 'text_left', 'text_right']
>>> type(y)
<class 'numpy.ndarray'>
>>> X, y = data_pack.drop_label().unpack()
>>> type(y)
<class 'NoneType'>
```

**\_\_getitem\_\_(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])**Get specific item(s) as a new *DataPack*.The returned *DataPack* will be a copy of the subset of the original *DataPack*.**Parameters** **index** – Index of the item(s) to get.**Returns** An instance of *DataPack*.**copy(self)****Returns** A deep copy.**save(self, dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path])**Save the *DataPack* object.A saved *DataPack* is represented as a directory with a *DataPack* object (transformed user input as features and context), it will be saved by *pickle*.**Parameters** **dirpath** – directory path of the saved *DataPack*.**\_optional\_inplace(func)**Decorator that adds *inplace* key word argument to a method.

Decorate any method that modifies inplace to make that inplace change optional.

### `drop_empty(self)`

Process empty data by removing corresponding rows.

**Parameters** `inplace` – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

### `shuffle(self)`

Shuffle the data pack by shuffling the relation column.

**Parameters** `inplace` – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy.random
>>> numpy.random.seed(0)
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> orig_ids = data_pack.relation['id_left']
>>> shuffled = data_pack.shuffle()
>>> (shuffled.relation['id_left'] != orig_ids).any()
True
```

### `drop_label(self)`

Remove *label* column from the data pack.

**Parameters** `inplace` – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> data_pack.has_label
True
>>> data_pack.drop_label(inplace=True)
>>> data_pack.has_label
False
```

### `append_text_length(self, verbose=1)`

Append *length\_left* and *length\_right* columns.

#### Parameters

- `inplace` – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)
- `verbose` – Verbosity.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> new_data_pack = data_pack.append_text_length(verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in new_data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> data_pack.append_text_length(inplace=True, verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
```

**apply\_on\_text** (*self, func: typing.Callable, mode: str = 'both', rename: typing.Optional[str] = None, verbose: int = 1*)

Apply *func* to text columns based on *mode*.

#### Parameters

- **func** – The function to apply.
- **mode** – One of “both”, “left” and “right”.
- **rename** – If set, use new names for results instead of replacing the original columns. To set *rename* in “both” mode, use a tuple of *str*, e.g. (“text\_left\_new\_name”, “text\_right\_new\_name”).
- **inplace** – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

#### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> frame = data_pack.frame
```

To apply *len* on the left text and add the result as ‘length\_left’:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='left',
...                           rename='length_left',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the right text:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='right',
...                           rename='length_right',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'length_
→right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the both texts at the same time:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both',
...                           rename=('extra_left', 'extra_right'),
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'extra_left', 'id_right', 'text_
→right', 'length_right', 'extra_right', 'label']
```

**To suppress outputs:**

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both', verbose=0,
...                           inplace=True)
```

`_apply_on_text_right(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_left(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_both(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`matchzoo.data_pack.load_data_pack(dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path]) → DataPack`  
Load a `DataPack`. The reverse function of `save()`.

**Parameters** `dirpath` – directory path of the saved model.

**Returns** a `DataPack` instance.

`matchzoo.data_pack.pack(df: pd.DataFrame, task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'ranking') →
'matchzoo.DataPack'`  
Pack a `DataPack` using `df`.

The `df` must have `text_left` and `text_right` columns. Optionally, the `df` can have `id_left`, `id_right` to index `text_left` and `text_right` respectively. `id_left`, `id_right` will be automatically generated if not specified.

**Parameters**

- `df` – Input `pandas.DataFrame` to use.
- `task` – Could be one of `ranking`, `classification` or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.

**Examples::**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> df = pd.DataFrame(data={'text_left': list('AABC'),
...                           'text_right': list('abbc'),
...                           'label': [0, 1, 1, 0]})
>>> mz.pack(df, task='classification').frame()
   id_left text_left id_right text_right  label
0       L-0        A      R-0          a      0
1       L-0        A      R-1          b      1
2       L-1        B      R-1          b      1
3       L-2        C      R-2          c      0
>>> mz.pack(df, task='ranking').frame()
   id_left text_left id_right text_right  label
0       L-0        A      R-0          a    0.0
1       L-0        A      R-1          b    1.0
2       L-1        B      R-1          b    1.0
3       L-2        C      R-2          c    0.0
```

`matchzoo.dataloader`

## Subpackages

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks`

## Submodules

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic_pooling`

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic_pooling.DynamicPooling(fixed_length_left:
int,
fixed_length_right:
int, com-
press_ratio_left:
float =
1, com-
press_ratio_right:
float = 1)
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback`

DPoolPairDataGenerator constructor.

### Parameters

- **fixed\_length\_left** – max length of left text.
- **fixed\_length\_right** – max length of right text.
- **compress\_ratio\_left** – the length change ratio, especially after normal pooling layers.
- **compress\_ratio\_right** – the length change ratio, especially after normal pooling layers.

`on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)`

Insert `dpool_index` into `x`.

### Parameters

- **x** – unpacked x.
- **y** – unpacked y.

```
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic_pooling._dynamic_pooling_index(length_left:  
                                np.array,  
                                length_right:  
                                np.array,  
                                fixed_length_left:  
                                int,  
                                fixed_length_right:  
                                int,  
                                com-  
                                press_ratio_left:  
                                float,  
                                com-  
                                press_ratio_right:  
                                float)  
                                →  
                                np.array
```

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram`

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram.Histogram(embedding_matrix:  
                                                       np.ndarray, bin_size:  
                                                       int = 30, hist_mode: str =  
                                                       'CH')
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback`

Generate data with matching histogram.

### Parameters

- `embedding_matrix` – The embedding matrix used to generator match histogram.
- `bin_size` – The number of bin size of the histogram.
- `hist_mode` – The mode of the MatchingHistogramUnit, one of *CH*, *NH*, and *LCH*.

`on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)`

Insert `match_histogram` to `x`.

```
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram._trunc_text(input_text: list, length: list) →  
                                                list
```

Truncating the input text according to the input length.

### Parameters

- `input_text` – The input text need to be truncated.
- `length` – The length used to truncated the text.

`Returns` The truncated text.

```
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram._build_match_histogram(x: dict,  
                                                               match_hist_unit:  
                                                               mz.preprocessors.units.MatchingHistogramUnit)  
                                                               → np.ndarray
```

Generate the matching hisogram for input.

### Parameters

- **x** – The input *dict*.
- **match\_hist\_unit** – The histogram unit MatchingHistogramUnit.

**Returns** The matching histogram.

```
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback
```

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback.LambdaCallback(on_batch_data_pack=None,
                                                               on_batch_unpacked=None)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback*

LambdaCallback. Just a shorthand for creating a callback class.

See *matchzoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback* for more details.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> from matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks import LambdaCallback
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> batch_func = lambda x: print(type(x))
>>> unpack_func = lambda x, y: print(type(x), type(y))
>>> callback = LambdaCallback(on_batch_data_pack=batch_func,
...                             on_batch_unpacked=unpack_func)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data, callbacks=[callback])
>>> _ = dataset[0]
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
<class 'dict'> <class 'numpy.ndarray'>
```

```
on_batch_data_pack(self, data_pack)
    on_batch_data_pack.

on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)
    on_batch_unpacked.
```

```
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram
```

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram.Ngram(preprocessor:
                                                 mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor,
                                                 mode: str = 'index')
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback*

Generate the character n-gram for data.

### Parameters

- **preprocessor** – The fitted BasePreprocessor object, which contains the n-gram units information.
- **mode** – It can be one of ‘index’, ‘onehot’, ‘sum’ or ‘aggregate’.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> from matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks import Ngram
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor(ngram_size=3)
>>> data = preprocessor.fit_transform(data)
>>> callback = Ngram(preprocessor=preprocessor, mode='index')
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data, callbacks=[callback])
>>> _ = dataset[0]
```

**on\_batch\_unpacked**(*self*, *x*, *y*)

Insert *ngram\_left* and *ngram\_right* to *x*.

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram._build_word_ngram_map`(*ngram\_process\_unit*:  
*mz.preprocessors.units.NgramLetter*,  
*ngram\_vocab\_unit*:  
*mz.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary*,  
*index\_term*: *dict*, *mode*:  
*str* = 'index') → *dict*

Generate the word to ngram vector mapping.

### Parameters

- **ngram\_process\_unit** – The fitted *NgramLetter* object.
- **ngram\_vocab\_unit** – The fitted *Vocabulary* object.
- **index\_term** – The index to term mapping dict.
- **mode** – It be one of ‘index’, ‘onehot’, ‘sum’ or ‘aggregate’.

**Returns** the word to ngram vector mapping.

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding`

## Module Contents

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding._padding_2D`(*input*, *output*, *mode*: *str* = 'pre')

Pad the input 2D-tensor to the output 2D-tensor.

### Parameters

- **input** – The input 2D-tensor contains the origin values.
- **output** – The output is a shaped 2D-tensor which have filled with pad value.
- **mode** – The padding model, which can be ‘pre’ or ‘post’.

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding._padding_3D`(*input*, *output*, *mode*: *str* = 'pre')

Pad the input 3D-tensor to the output 3D-tensor.

### Parameters

- **input** – The input 3D-tensor contains the origin values.
- **output** – The output is a shaped 3D-tensor which have filled with pad value.
- **mode** – The padding model, which can be ‘pre’ or ‘post’.

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.BasicPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None, fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = False, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback`

Pad data for basic preprocessor.

#### Parameters

- **fixed\_length\_left** – Integer. If set, `text_left` will be padded to this length.
- **fixed\_length\_right** – Integer. If set, `text_right` will be padded to this length.
- **pad\_word\_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad\_word\_mode** – String, `pre` or `post`: pad either before or after each sequence.
- **with\_ngram** – Boolean. Whether to pad the n-grams.
- **fixed\_ngram\_length** – Integer. If set, each word will be padded to this length, or it will be set as the maximum length of words in current batch.
- **pad\_ngram\_value** – the value to fill empty n-grams.
- **pad\_ngram\_mode** – String, `pre` or `post`: pad either before or after each sequence.

**on\_batch\_unpacked**(*self*, *x*: dict, *y*: np.ndarray)

Pad *x*[‘text\_left’] and *x*[‘text\_right’].

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.DRMMPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None, fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback`

Pad data for DRMM Model.

#### Parameters

- **fixed\_length\_left** – Integer. If set, `text_left` and `match_histogram` will be padded to this length.
- **fixed\_length\_right** – Integer. If set, `text_right` will be padded to this length.
- **pad\_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad\_mode** – String, `pre` or `post`: pad either before or after each sequence.

**on\_batch\_unpacked**(*self*, *x*: dict, *y*: np.ndarray)

Padding.

Pad *x*[‘text\_left’], *x*[‘text\_right’] and *x*[‘match\_histogram’].

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.BertPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None, fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Bases: [matchzoo.engine.base\\_callback.BaseCallback](#)

Pad data for bert preprocessor.

#### Parameters

- **fixed\_length\_left** – Integer. If set, *text\_left* will be padded to this length.
- **fixed\_length\_right** – Integer. If set, *text\_right* will be padded to this length.
- **pad\_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad\_mode** – String, *pre* or *post*: pad either before or after each sequence.

**on\_batch\_unpacked**(*self*, *x*: dict, *y*: np.ndarray)

Pad *x*[‘text\_left’] and *x*[‘text\_right’].

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.LambdaCallback(on_batch_data_pack=None, on_batch_unpacked=None)
```

Bases: [matchzoo.engine.base\\_callback.BaseCallback](#)

LambdaCallback. Just a shorthand for creating a callback class.

See [matchzoo.engine.base\\_callback.BaseCallback](#) for more details.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> from matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks import LambdaCallback
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> batch_func = lambda x: print(type(x))
>>> unpack_func = lambda x, y: print(type(x), type(y))
>>> callback = LambdaCallback(on_batch_data_pack=batch_func,
...                             on_batch_unpacked=unpack_func)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data, callbacks=[callback])
>>> _ = dataset[0]
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
<class 'dict'> <class 'numpy.ndarray'>
```

```
on_batch_data_pack(self, data_pack)
on_batch_data_pack.
```

```
on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)
on_batch_unpacked.
```

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.DynamicPooling(fixed_length_left: int, fixed_length_right: int, compress_ratio_left: float = 1, compress_ratio_right: float = 1)
```

Bases: [matchzoo.engine.base\\_callback.BaseCallback](#)

DPoolPairDataGenerator constructor.

**Parameters**

- **fixed\_length\_left** – max length of left text.
- **fixed\_length\_right** – max length of right text.
- **compress\_ratio\_left** – the length change ratio, especially after normal pooling layers.
- **compress\_ratio\_right** – the length change ratio, especially after normal pooling layers.

**on\_batch\_unpacked**(*self*, *x*, *y*)Insert *dpool\_index* into *x*.**Parameters**

- **x** – unpacked x.
- **y** – unpacked y.

**class** *matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.Histogram*(*embedding\_matrix*: *np.ndarray*, *bin\_size*: *int* = 30, *hist\_mode*: *str* = 'CH')Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback*

Generate data with matching histogram.

**Parameters**

- **embedding\_matrix** – The embedding matrix used to generator match histogram.
- **bin\_size** – The number of bin size of the histogram.
- **hist\_mode** – The mode of the MatchingHistogramUnit, one of *CH*, *NH*, and *LCH*.

**on\_batch\_unpacked**(*self*, *x*, *y*)Insert *match\_histogram* to *x*.**class** *matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.Ngram*(*preprocessor*: *mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor*, *mode*: *str* = 'index')Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback*

Generate the character n-gram for data.

**Parameters**

- **preprocessor** – The fitted *BasePreprocessor* object, which contains the n-gram units information.
- **mode** – It can be one of 'index', 'onehot', 'sum' or 'aggregate'.

**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> from matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks import Ngram
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor(ngram_size=3)
>>> data = preprocessor.fit_transform(data)
>>> callback = Ngram(preprocessor=preprocessor, mode='index')
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data, callbacks=[callback])
>>> _ = dataset[0]
```

```
on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)
    Insert ngram_left and ngram_right to x.
```

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                                fixed_length_right: int = None,
                                                pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                                str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                                'pre', with_ngram: bool = False,
                                                fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                                pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                                str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str =
                                                'pre')
```

Bases: [matchzoo.engine.base\\_callback.BaseCallback](#)

Pad data for basic preprocessor.

#### Parameters

- **fixed\_length\_left** – Integer. If set, *text\_left* will be padded to this length.
- **fixed\_length\_right** – Integer. If set, *text\_right* will be padded to this length.
- **pad\_word\_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad\_word\_mode** – String, *pre* or *post*: pad either before or after each sequence.
- **with\_ngram** – Boolean. Whether to pad the n-grams.
- **fixed\_ngram\_length** – Integer. If set, each word will be padded to this length, or it will be set as the maximum length of words in current batch.
- **pad\_ngram\_value** – the value to fill empty n-grams.
- **pad\_ngram\_mode** – String, *pre* or *post*: pad either before or after each sequence.

```
on_batch_unpacked(self, x: dict, y: np.ndarray)
    Pad x[‘text_left’] and x[‘text_right’].
```

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.DRMMPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                                fixed_length_right: int = None,
                                                pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0,
                                                pad_mode: str = ‘pre’)
```

Bases: [matchzoo.engine.base\\_callback.BaseCallback](#)

Pad data for DRMM Model.

#### Parameters

- **fixed\_length\_left** – Integer. If set, *text\_left* and *match\_histogram* will be padded to this length.
- **fixed\_length\_right** – Integer. If set, *text\_right* will be padded to this length.
- **pad\_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad\_mode** – String, *pre* or *post*: pad either before or after each sequence.

```
on_batch_unpacked(self, x: dict, y: np.ndarray)
    Padding.
```

Pad *x[‘text\_left’]*, *x[‘text\_right’]* and *x[‘match\_histogram’’]*.

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.BertPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None,
fixed_length_right: int = None,
pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0,
pad_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback`

Pad data for bert preprocessor.

#### Parameters

- **fixed\_length\_left** – Integer. If set, `text_left` will be padded to this length.
- **fixed\_length\_right** – Integer. If set, `text_right` will be padded to this length.
- **pad\_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad\_mode** – String, `pre` or `post`: pad either before or after each sequence.

**on\_batch\_unpacked**(*self, x: dict, y: np.ndarray*)

Pad `x[‘text_left’]` and `x[‘text_right’]`.

## Submodules

`matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader`

Basic data loader.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader(dataset: data.Dataset, batch_size:
int = 32, device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None]
= None, stage='train', resample: bool
= True, shuffle: bool = False, sort:
bool = True, callback: BaseCallback
= None, pin_memory: bool = False,
timeout: int = 0, num_workers: int =
0, worker_init_fn=None)
```

Bases: `object`

DataLoader that loads batches of data from a Dataset.

#### Parameters

- **dataset** – The Dataset object to load data from.
- **batch\_size** – Batch\_size. (default: 32)
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if None, use the current device. If `torch.device` or int, use device specified by user. If list, the first item will be used.
- **stage** – One of “train”, “dev”, and “test”. (default: “train”)
- **resample** – Whether to resample data between epochs. only effective when `mode` of dataset is “pair”. (default: `True`)
- **shuffle** – Whether to shuffle data between epochs. (default: `False`)
- **sort** – Whether to sort data according to `length_right`. (default: `True`)

- **callback** – BaseCallback. See `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback` for more details.
- **pin\_memory** – If set to `True`, tensors will be copied into pinned memory. (default: `False`)
- **timeout** – The timeout value for collecting a batch from workers. ( default: 0)
- **num\_workers** – The number of subprocesses to use for data loading. 0 means that the data will be loaded in the main process. (default: 0)
- **worker\_init\_fn** – If not `None`, this will be called on each worker subprocess with the worker id (an int in [0, num\_workers - 1]) as input, after seeding and before data loading. (default: `None`)

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='train')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(data_processed, mode='point')
>>> padding_callback = mz.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding()
>>> dataloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(
...     dataset, stage='train', callback=padding_callback)
>>> len(dataloader)
4
```

```
id_left :np.ndarray
    id_left getter.

label :np.ndarray
    label getter.

__len__(self)
    Get the total number of batches.

__init_epoch__(self)
    Resample, shuffle or sort the dataset for a new epoch.

__iter__(self)
    Iteration.

_handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)

matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.mz_collate(batch)
    Put each data field into an array with outer dimension batch size.

matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader_builder
```

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader_builder.DataLoaderBuilder(**kwargs)`

Bases: `object`

DataLoader Bulider. In essense a wrapped partial function.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> padding_callback = mz.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding()
>>> builder = mz.dataloader.DataLoaderBuilder(
...     stage='train', callback=padding_callback
... )
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(data_processed, mode='point')
>>> dataloder = builder.build(dataset)
>>> type(dataloder)
<class 'matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader'>
```

**build**(*self*, *dataset*, \*\**kwargs*)

Build a DataLoader.

### Parameters

- **dataset** – Dataset to build upon.
- **kwargs** – Additional keyword arguments to override the keyword arguments passed in *\_\_init\_\_*.

`matchzoo.dataloader.dataset`

A basic class representing a Dataset.

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset`(*data\_pack*: *mz.DataPack*, *mode*=‘point’, *num\_dup*: *int* = 1, *num\_neg*: *int* = 1, *callbacks*: *typing.List[BaseCallback]* = *None*)

Bases: `torch.utils.data.Dataset`

Dataset that is built from a data pack.

### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – DataPack to build the dataset.
- **mode** – One of “point”, “pair”, and “list”. (default: “point”)
- **num\_dup** – Number of duplications per instance, only effective when *mode* is “pair”. (default: 1)
- **num\_neg** – Number of negative samples per instance, only effective when *mode* is “pair”. (default: 1)
- **callbacks** – Callbacks. See *matchzoo.data\_generator.callbacks* for more details.

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='train')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset_point = mz.dataloader.Dataset(data_processed, mode='point')
>>> len(dataset_point)
100
>>> dataset_pair = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data_processed, mode='pair', num_neg=2)
>>> len(dataset_pair)
5
```

**data\_pack**

*data\_pack* getter.

**callbacks**

*callbacks* getter.

**num\_neg**

*num\_neg* getter.

**num\_dup**

*num\_dup* getter.

**mode**

*mode* getter.

**index\_pool**

*index\_pool* getter.

**\_\_len\_\_(self)**

Get the total number of instances.

**\_\_getitem\_\_(self, item: int)**

Get a set of instances from index idx.

**Parameters** `item` – the index of the instance.

**\_handle\_callbacks\_on\_batch\_data\_pack(self, batch\_data\_pack)****\_handle\_callbacks\_on\_batch\_unpacked(self, x, y)****get\_index\_pool(self)**

Set the attr: `_index_pool`.

Here the `_index_pool` records the index of all the instances.

**sample(self)**

Resample the instances from data pack.

**shuffle(self)**

Shuffle the instances.

**sort(self)**

Sort the instances by `length_right`.

**classmethod \_reorganize\_pair\_wise(cls, relation: pd.DataFrame, num\_dup: int = 1, num\_neg: int = 1)**

Re-organize the data pack as pair-wise format.

**matchzoo.dataloader.dataset\_builder****Module Contents**

**class** matchzoo.dataloader.dataset\_builder.**DatasetBuilder**(\*\*kwargs)  
 Bases: object

Dataset Bulider. In essense a wrapped partial function.

**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> builder = mz.dataloader.DatasetBuilder(
...     mode='point'
... )
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> gen = builder.build(data)
>>> type(gen)
<class 'matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset'>
```

**build**(self, data\_pack, \*\*kwargs)

Build a Dataset.

**Parameters**

- **data\_pack** – DataPack to build upon.
- **kwargs** – Additional keyword arguments to override the keyword arguments passed in **\_\_init\_\_**.

**matchzoo.dataloader.sampler**

Sampler class for dataloader.

**Module Contents**

**class** matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.**SequentialSampler**(dataset: Dataset)  
 Bases: torch.utils.data.Sampler

Samples elements sequentially, always in the same order.

**Parameters** **dataset** – The dataset to sample from.

**\_\_iter\_\_**(self)

Get the indices of a batch.

**\_\_len\_\_**(self)

Get the total number of instances.

**class** matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.**SortedSampler**(dataset: Dataset)  
 Bases: torch.utils.data.Sampler

Samples elements according to *length\_right*.

**Parameters** **dataset** – The dataset to sample from.

`__iter__(self)`  
Get the indices of a batch.

`__len__(self)`  
Get the total number of instances.

**class** `matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.RandomSampler(dataset: Dataset)`

Bases: `torch.utils.data.Sampler`

Samples elements randomly.

**Parameters** `dataset` – The dataset to sample from.

`__iter__(self)`  
Get the indices of a batch.

`__len__(self)`  
Get the total number of instances.

**class** `matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.BatchSampler(sampler: Sampler, batch_size: int = 32)`

Bases: `torch.utils.data.Sampler`

Wraps another sampler to yield the indices of a batch.

**Parameters**

- `sampler` – Base sampler.
- `batch_size` – Size of a batch.

`__iter__(self)`  
Get the indices of a batch.

`__len__(self)`  
Get the total number of batch.

## Package Contents

**class** `matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset(data_pack: mz.DataPack, mode='point', num_dup: int = 1, num_neg: int = 1, callbacks: typing.List[BaseCallback] = None)`

Bases: `torch.utils.data.Dataset`

Dataset that is built from a data pack.

**Parameters**

- `data_pack` – DataPack to build the dataset.
- `mode` – One of “point”, “pair”, and “list”. (default: “point”)
- `num_dup` – Number of duplications per instance, only effective when `mode` is “pair”. (default: 1)
- `num_neg` – Number of negative samples per instance, only effective when `mode` is “pair”. (default: 1)
- `callbacks` – Callbacks. See `matchzoo.data_generator.callbacks` for more details.

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='train')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset_point = mz.dataloader.Dataset(data_processed, mode='point')
>>> len(dataset_point)
100
>>> dataset_pair = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data_processed, mode='pair', num_neg=2)
>>> len(dataset_pair)
5
```

### **data\_pack**

*data\_pack* getter.

### **callbacks**

*callbacks* getter.

### **num\_neg**

*num\_neg* getter.

### **num\_dup**

*num\_dup* getter.

### **mode**

*mode* getter.

### **index\_pool**

*index\_pool* getter.

### **\_\_len\_\_(self)**

Get the total number of instances.

### **\_\_getitem\_\_(self, item: int)**

Get a set of instances from index idx.

Parameters **item** – the index of the instance.

### **\_handle\_callbacks\_on\_batch\_data\_pack(self, batch\_data\_pack)**

### **\_handle\_callbacks\_on\_batch\_unpacked(self, x, y)**

### **get\_index\_pool(self)**

Set the attr: *\_index\_pool*.

Here the *\_index\_pool* records the index of all the instances.

### **sample(self)**

Resample the instances from data pack.

### **shuffle(self)**

Shuffle the instances.

### **sort(self)**

Sort the instances by length\_right.

### **classmethod \_reorganize\_pair\_wise(cls, relation: pd.DataFrame, num\_dup: int = 1, num\_neg: int = 1)**

Re-organize the data pack as pair-wise format.

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader(dataset: data.Dataset, batch_size: int = 32, device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None] = None, stage='train', resample: bool = True, shuffle: bool = False, sort: bool = True, callback: BaseCallback = None, pin_memory: bool = False, timeout: int = 0, num_workers: int = 0, worker_init_fn=None)
```

Bases: object

DataLoader that loads batches of data from a Dataset.

### Parameters

- **dataset** – The Dataset object to load data from.
- **batch\_size** – Batch\_size. (default: 32)
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if None, use the current device. If `torch.device` or int, use device specified by user. If list, the first item will be used.
- **stage** – One of “train”, “dev”, and “test”. (default: “train”)
- **resample** – Whether to resample data between epochs. only effective when `mode` of dataset is “pair”. (default: `True`)
- **shuffle** – Whether to shuffle data between epochs. (default: `False`)
- **sort** – Whether to sort data according to length\_right. (default: `True`)
- **callback** – BaseCallback. See `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback` for more details.
- **pin\_memory** – If set to `True`, tensors will be copied into pinned memory. (default: `False`)
- **timeout** – The timeout value for collecting a batch from workers. ( default: 0)
- **num\_workers** – The number of subprocesses to use for data loading. 0 means that the data will be loaded in the main process. (default: 0)
- **worker\_init\_fn** – If not None, this will be called on each worker subprocess with the worker id (an int in [0, num\_workers - 1]) as input, after seeding and before data loading. (default: None)

### Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='train')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(data_processed, mode='point')
>>> padding_callback = mz.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding()
>>> dataloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(
...     dataset, stage='train', callback=padding_callback)
>>> len(dataloader)
4
```

```
id_left :np.ndarray
    id_left getter.
```

```
label :np.ndarray
    label getter.
```

```

__len__(self)
    Get the total number of batches.

__init_epoch__(self)
    Resample, shuffle or sort the dataset for a new epoch.

__iter__(self)
    Iteration.

_handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)

class matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoaderBuilder(**kwargs)
Bases: object

DataLoader Bulider. In essense a wrapped partial function.

```

## Example

```

>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> padding_callback = mz.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding()
>>> builder = mz.dataloader.DataLoaderBuilder(
...     stage='train', callback=padding_callback
... )
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(data_processed, mode='point')
>>> dataloder = builder.build(dataset)
>>> type(dataloder)
<class 'matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader'>

```

**build**(*self, dataset, \*\*kwargs*)  
Build a DataLoader.

### Parameters

- **dataset** – Dataset to build upon.
- **kwargs** – Additional keyword arguments to override the keyword arguments passed in *\_\_init\_\_*.

```

class matchzoo.dataloader.DatasetBuilder(**kwargs)
Bases: object

```

Dataset Bulider. In essense a wrapped partial function.

## Example

```

>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> builder = mz.dataloader.DatasetBuilder(
...     mode='point'
... )
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> gen = builder.build(data)
>>> type(gen)
<class 'matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset'>

```

**build**(*self, data\_pack, \*\*kwargs*)  
Build a Dataset.

## Parameters

- **data\_pack** – DataPack to build upon.
- **kwargs** – Additional keyword arguments to override the keyword arguments passed in `__init__`.

`matchzoo.datasets`

## Subpackages

`matchzoo.datasets.embeddings`

## Submodules

`matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding`

FastText embedding data loader.

### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding._fasttext_embedding_url = https://dl.fbaipublicfiles.com/fasttext/vectors-english/fasttext-vectors-en.emb  
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding.load_fasttext_embedding(language:  
    str  
    =  
    'en')  
    →  
    mz.embedding.Embedding
```

Return the pretrained fasttext embedding.

**Parameters** `language` – the language of embedding. Supported language can be referred to “<https://github.com/facebookresearch/fastText/blob/master/docs/pretrained-vectors.md>”

**Returns** The `mz.embedding.Embedding` object.

`matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding`

GloVe Embedding data loader.

### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding._glove_embedding_url = http://nlp.stanford.edu/data/glove.6B.zip  
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding.load_glove_embedding(dimension:  
    int  
    =  
    50)  
    →  
    mz.embedding.Embedding
```

Return the pretrained glove embedding.

**Parameters** `dimension` – the size of embedding dimension, the value can only be 50, 100, or 300.

**Returns** The `mz.embedding.Embedding` object.

## Package Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding(dimension: int = 50) →
    mz.embedding.Embedding
```

Return the pretrained glove embedding.

**Parameters** `dimension` – the size of embedding dimension, the value can only be 50, 100, or 300.

**Returns** The `mz.embedding.Embedding` object.

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding(language: str = 'en') →
    mz.embedding.Embedding
```

Return the pretrained fasttext embedding.

**Parameters** `language` – the language of embedding. Supported language can be referred to  
[“https://github.com/facebookresearch/fastText/blob/master/docs/pretrained-vectors.md”](https://github.com/facebookresearch/fastText/blob/master/docs/pretrained-vectors.md)

**Returns** The `mz.embedding.Embedding` object.

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.DATA_ROOT
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_RANK
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_10
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_10_GLOVE
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp
```

## Submodules

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data
```

Quora Question Pairs data loader.

## Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data._url = https://firebasestorage.googleapis.com/v0/b/matchzoo-eval.appspot.com/o/quora_qp%2Ftrain.csv?alt=media&token=...
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'classification', return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load QuoraQP data.

### Parameters

- `path` – *None* for download from quora, specific path for downloaded data.
- `stage` – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*.
- `task` – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.
- `return_classes` – Whether return classes for classification task.

**Returns** A DataPack if *ranking*, a tuple of (DataPack, classes) if *classification*.

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data._download_data()  
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data._read_data(path, stage, task)
```

### Package Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] =  
    'classification', return_classes: bool = False) → typ-  
ing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load QuoraQP data.

#### Parameters

- **path** – *None* for download from quora, specific path for downloaded data.
- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.
- **return\_classes** – Whether return classes for classification task.

**Returns** A DataPack if *ranking*, a tuple of (DataPack, classes) if *classification*.

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli
```

### Submodules

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data
```

SNLI data loader.

### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data._url = https://nlp.stanford.edu/projects/snli/snli_1.0.zip  
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str,  
    BaseTask] = 'classification', target_label: str  
    = 'entailment', return_classes: bool = False)  
    → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load SNLI data.

#### Parameters

- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*. (default: *train*)
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance. (default: *classification*)
- **target\_label** – If *ranking*, chose one of *entailment*, *contradiction* and *neutral* as the positive label. (default: *entailment*)
- **return\_classes** – *True* to return classes for classification task, *False* otherwise.

**Returns** A DataPack unless *task* is *classification* and *return\_classes* is *True*: a tuple of (DataPack, classes) in that case.

---

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data._download_data()
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data._read_data(path, task, target_label)
```

## Package Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'classification', target_label: str = 'entailment', return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load SNLI data.

### Parameters

- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*. (default: *train*)
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance. (default: *classification*)
- **target\_label** – If *ranking*, chose one of *entailment*, *contradiction* and *neutral* as the positive label. (default: *entailment*)
- **return\_classes** – *True* to return classes for classification task, *False* otherwise.

**Returns** A DataPack unless *task* is *classification* and *return\_classes* is *True*: a tuple of (*DataPack*, *classes*) in that case.

---

```
matchzoo.datasets.toy
```

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask(losses=None, metrics=None)
```

Bases: abc.ABC

Base Task, shouldn't be used directly.

**TYPE = base**

**losses**

Losses used in the task.

**Type** return

**metrics**

Metrics used in the task.

**Type** return

**output\_shape :tuple**

output shape of a single sample of the task.

**Type** return

**output\_dtype**

output data type for specific task.

**Type** return

**\_convert(self, identifiers, parse)**

**\_assure\_losses(self)**

**\_assure\_metrics(self)**

```
classmethod list_available_losses(cls)
```

**Returns** a list of available losses.

```
classmethod list_available_metrics(cls)
```

**Returns** a list of available metrics.

```
matchzoo.datasets.toy.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'ranking', return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, typing.Tuple[matchzoo.DataPack, list]]
```

Load toy data.

#### Parameters

- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.
- **return\_classes** – *True* to return classes for classification task, *False* otherwise.

**Returns** A DataPack unless *task* is *classification* and *return\_classes* is *True*: a tuple of (*DataPack*, *classes*) in that case.

#### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> stages = 'train', 'dev', 'test'
>>> tasks = 'ranking', 'classification'
>>> for stage in stages:
...     for task in tasks:
...         _ = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage, task)
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.toy.load_embedding()
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa
```

#### Submodules

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data
```

WikiQA data loader.

#### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data._url = https://download.microsoft.com/download/E/5/F/E5F...
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'ranking', filtered: bool = False, return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load WikiQA data.

#### Parameters

- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.
- **filtered** – Whether remove the questions without correct answers.
- **return\_classes** – *True* to return classes for classification task, *False* otherwise.

**Returns** A DataPack unless *task* is *classification* and *return\_classes* is *True*: a tuple of (*DataPack*, *classes*) in that case.

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data._download_data()
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data._read_data(path, task)
```

## Package Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'ranking', filtered: bool = False, return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load WikiQA data.

### Parameters

- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.
- **filtered** – Whether remove the questions without correct answers.
- **return\_classes** – *True* to return classes for classification task, *False* otherwise.

**Returns** A DataPack unless *task* is *classification* and *return\_classes* is *True*: a tuple of (*DataPack*, *classes*) in that case.

## Package Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.list_available()
```

`matchzoo.embedding`

### Submodules

`matchzoo.embedding.embedding`

Matchzoo toolkit for token embedding.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.embedding.embedding.Embedding(data: dict, output_dim: int)
Bases: object
```

Embedding class.

**Examples::**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> pp = mz.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor()
>>> train = pp.fit_transform(train_raw, verbose=0)
>>> vocab_unit = mz.build_vocab_unit(train, verbose=0)
>>> term_index = vocab_unit.state['term_index']
>>> embed_path = mz.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_RANK
```

**To load from a file:**

```
>>> embedding = mz.embedding.load_from_file(embed_path)
>>> matrix = embedding.build_matrix(term_index)
>>> matrix.shape[0] == len(term_index)
True
```

**To build your own:**

```
>>> data = {'A':[0, 1], 'B':[2, 3]}
>>> embedding = mz.Embedding(data, 2)
>>> matrix = embedding.build_matrix({'A': 2, 'B': 1, '_PAD': 0})
>>> matrix.shape == (3, 2)
True
```

**build\_matrix**(*self*, *term\_index*: typing.Union[dict, mz.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary.TermIndex])

Build a matrix using *term\_index*.

**Parameters**

- **term\_index** – A *dict* or *TermIndex* to build with.
- **initializer** – A callable that returns a default value for missing terms in data. (default: a random uniform distribution in range (-0.2, 0.2)).

**Returns** A matrix.

`matchzoo.embedding.embedding.load_from_file(file_path: str, mode: str = 'word2vec') → Embedding`

Load embedding from *file\_path*.

**Parameters**

- **file\_path** – Path to file.
- **mode** – Embedding file format mode, one of ‘word2vec’, ‘fasttext’ or ‘glove’. (default: ‘word2vec’)

**Returns** An `matchzoo.embedding.Embedding` instance.

## Package Contents

**class** `matchzoo.embedding.Embedding(data: dict, output_dim: int)`

Bases: object

Embedding class.

**Examples::**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> pp = mz.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor()
>>> train = pp.fit_transform(train_raw, verbose=0)
>>> vocab_unit = mz.build_vocab_unit(train, verbose=0)
>>> term_index = vocab_unit.state['term_index']
>>> embed_path = mz.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_RANK
```

**To load from a file:**

```
>>> embedding = mz.embedding.load_from_file(embed_path)
>>> matrix = embedding.build_matrix(term_index)
>>> matrix.shape[0] == len(term_index)
True
```

**To build your own:**

```
>>> data = {'A': [0, 1], 'B': [2, 3]}
>>> embedding = mz.Embedding(data, 2)
>>> matrix = embedding.build_matrix({'A': 2, 'B': 1, '_PAD': 0})
>>> matrix.shape == (3, 2)
True
```

**build\_matrix**(*self*, *term\_index*: typing.Union[dict, mz.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary.TermIndex])  
Build a matrix using *term\_index*.

**Parameters**

- **term\_index** – A dict or *TermIndex* to build with.
- **initializer** – A callable that returns a default value for missing terms in data. (default: a random uniform distribution in range (-0.2, 0.2)).

**Returns** A matrix.

`matchzoo.embedding.load_from_file(file_path: str, mode: str = 'word2vec')` → Embedding  
Load embedding from *file\_path*.

**Parameters**

- **file\_path** – Path to file.
- **mode** – Embedding file format mode, one of ‘word2vec’, ‘fasttext’ or ‘glove’. (default: ‘word2vec’)

**Returns** An `matchzoo.embedding.Embedding` instance.

`matchzoo.engine`

**Submodules**

`matchzoo.engine.base_callback`

Base callback.

**Module Contents**

**class** `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback`  
Bases: abc.ABC

DataGenerator callback base class.

To build your own callbacks, inherit `mz.data_generator.callbacks.Callback` and overrides corresponding methods.

A batch is processed in the following way:

- slice data pack based on batch index
- handle `on_batch_data_pack` callbacks
- unpack data pack into x, y
- handle `on_batch_x_y` callbacks
- return x, y

`on_batch_data_pack(self, data_pack: mz.DataPack)`  
`on_batch_data_pack.`

**Parameters** `data_pack` – a sliced DataPack before unpacking.

`on_batch_unpacked(self, x: dict, y: np.ndarray)`  
`on_batch_unpacked.`

**Parameters**

- `x` – unpacked x.
- `y` – unpacked y.

`matchzoo.engine.base_metric`

Metric base class and some related utilities.

## Module Contents

`class` `matchzoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric`

Bases: `abc.ABC`

Metric base class.

`ALIAS = base_metric`

`__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)`

Call to compute the metric.

**Parameters**

- `y_true` – An array of ground truth labels.
- `y_pred` – An array of predicted values.

**Returns** Evaluation of the metric.

`__repr__(self)`

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

`__eq__(self, other)`

**Returns** `True` if two metrics are equal, `False` otherwise.

`__hash__(self)`

**Returns** Hashing value using the metric as *str*.

```
class matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric

Ranking metric base class.

ALIAS = ranking_metric

class matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric

Rangking metric base class.

ALIAS = classification_metric

matchzoo.engine.base_metric.sort_and_couple(labels: np.array, scores: np.array) →
np.array
Zip the labels with scores into a single list.
```

`matchzoo.engine.base_model`

Base Model.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel(params: typing.Optional[ParamTable] =
None)
Bases: torch.nn.Module, abc.ABC
```

Abstract base class of all MatchZoo models.

MatchZoo models are wrapped over pytorch models. *params* is a set of model hyper-parameters that deterministically builds a model. In other words, *params['model\_class'](params=params)* of the same *params* always create models with the same structure.

**Parameters** `params` – Model hyper-parameters. (default: return value from `get_default_params()`)

## Example

```
>>> BaseModel() # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Can't instantiate abstract class BaseModel ...
>>> class MyModel(BaseModel):
...     def build(self):
...         pass
...     def forward(self):
...         pass
>>> isinstance(MyModel(), BaseModel)
True
```

`params :ParamTable`

model parameters.

**Type** return

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls, with_embedding=False,
                               with_multi_layer_perceptron=False)
```

Model default parameters.

The common usage is to instantiate `matchzoo.engine.ModelParams` first, then set the model specific parametrs.

## Examples

```
>>> class MyModel(BaseModel):
...     def build(self):
...         print(self._params['num_eggs'], 'eggs')
...         print('and', self._params['ham_type'])
...     def forward(self, greeting):
...         print(greeting)
...
...     @classmethod
...     def get_default_params(cls):
...         params = ParamTable()
...         params.add(Param('num_eggs', 512))
...         params.add(Param('ham_type', 'Parma Ham'))
...         return params
>>> my_model = MyModel()
>>> my_model.build()
512 eggs
and Parma Ham
>>> my_model('Hello MatchZoo!')
Hello MatchZoo!
```

Notice that all parameters must be serialisable for the entire model to be serialisable. Therefore, it's strongly recommended to use python native data types to store parameters.

**Returns** model parameters

`guess_and_fill_missing_params(self, verbose=1)`

Guess and fill missing parameters in `params`.

Use this method to automatically fill-in other hyper parameters. This involves some guessing so the parameter it fills could be wrong. For example, the default task is *Ranking*, and if we do not set it to *Classification* manaully for data packs prepared for classification, then the shape of the model output and the data will mismatch.

**Parameters** `verbose` – Verbosity.

`_set_param_default(self, name: str, default_val: str, verbose: int = 0)`

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre',
                                    truncated_length_left: typing.Optional[int] = None,
                                    truncated_length_right: typing.Optional[int] = None,
                                    filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1,
                                    filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'),
                                    remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size:
                                    typing.Optional[int] = None)
```

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = None,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                         'pre', with_ngram: bool = False,
                                         fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                         pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's `on_batch_unpacked` would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

`build(self)`

Build model, each subclass need to implement this method.

`forward(self, *input)`

Defines the computation performed at every call.

Should be overridden by all subclasses.

`_make_embedding_layer(self, num_embeddings: int = 0, embedding_dim: int = 0, freeze: bool =
True, embedding: typing.Optional[np.ndarray] = None, **kwargs)`

**Returns** an embedding module.

`_make_default_embedding_layer(self, **kwargs)`

**Returns** an embedding module.

`_make_output_layer(self, in_features: int = 0)`

**Returns** a correctly shaped torch module for model output.

`_make_perceptron_layer(self, in_features: int = 0, out_features: int = 0, activation: nn.Module =
nn.ReLU())`

**Returns** a perceptron layer.

`_make_multi_layer_perceptron_layer(self, in_features)`

**Returns** a multiple layer perceptron.

## matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor

`BasePreprocessor` define input and ouutput for processors.

### Module Contents

`matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.validate_context(func)`

Validate context in the preprocessor.

`class matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor`  
`BasePreprocessor` to input handle data.

A preprocessor should be used in two steps. First, `fit`, then, `transform`. `fit` collects information into `context`, which includes everything the preprocessor needs to `transform` together with other useful information for later use. `fit` will only change the preprocessor's inner state but not the input data. In contrast, `transform` returns a modified copy of the input data without changing the preprocessor's inner state.

```
DATA_FILENAME = preprocessor.dill
```

#### context

Return context.

```
fit(self, data_pack: mz.DataPack, verbose: int = 1)
```

Fit parameters on input data.

This method is an abstract base method, need to be implemented in the child class.

This method is expected to return itself as a callable object.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – Datapack object to be fitted.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

```
transform(self, data_pack: mz.DataPack, verbose: int = 1)
```

Transform input data to expected manner.

This method is an abstract base method, need to be implemented in the child class.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – DataPack object to be transformed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity. or list of text-left, text-right tuples.

```
fit_transform(self, data_pack: mz.DataPack, verbose: int = 1)
```

Call fit-transform.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – DataPack object to be processed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

```
save(self, dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path])
```

Save the DSSMPreprocessor object.

A saved DSSMPreprocessor is represented as a directory with the *context* object (fitted parameters on training data), it will be saved by *pickle*.

**Parameters** **dirpath** – directory path of the saved DSSMPreprocessor.

```
classmethod _default_units(cls)
```

Prepare needed process units.

```
matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.load_preprocessor(dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path]) → 'mz.DataPack'
```

Load the fitted *context*. The reverse function of *save()*.

**Parameters** **dirpath** – directory path of the saved model.

**Returns** a DSSMPreprocessor instance.

```
matchzoo.engine.base_task
```

Base task.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask (losses=None, metrics=None)
    Bases: abc.ABC
```

Base Task, shouldn't be used directly.

**TYPE = base**

**losses**

Losses used in the task.

**Type** return

**metrics**

Metrics used in the task.

**Type** return

**output\_shape :tuple**

output shape of a single sample of the task.

**Type** return

**output\_dtype**

output data type for specific task.

**Type** return

**\_convert (self, identifiers, parse)**

**\_assure\_losses (self)**

**\_assure\_metrics (self)**

**classmethod list\_available\_losses (cls)**

**Returns** a list of available losses.

**classmethod list\_available\_metrics (cls)**

**Returns** a list of available metrics.

**matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces**

Hyper parameter search spaces wrapping *hyperopt*.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy (hyperopt_func: typing.Callable[..., hyperopt.pyll.Apply], **kwargs)
```

Bases: object

Hyperopt proxy class.

See *hyperopt*'s documentation for more details: <https://github.com/hyperopt/hyperopt/wiki/FMin>

Reason of these wrappers:

A hyper space in *hyperopt* requires a *label* to instantiate. This *label* is used later as a reference to original hyper space that is sampled. In *matchzoo*, hyper spaces are used in *matchzoo.engine.Param*. Only if a hyper space's label matches its parent *matchzoo.engine.Param*'s name,

*matchzoo* can correctly back-referenced the parameter got sampled. This can be done by asking the user always use the same name for a parameter and its hyper space, but typos can occur. As a result, these wrappers are created to hide hyper spaces' *label*, and always correctly bind them with its parameter's name.

### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> from hyperopt.pyll.stochastic import sample
```

### Basic Usage:

```
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> sample(model.params.hyper_space)  # doctest: +SKIP
{'mlp_num_layers': 1.0, 'mlp_num_units': 274.0}
```

### Arithmetic Operations:

```
>>> new_space = 2 ** mz.hyper_spaces.quniform(2, 6)
>>> model.params.get('mlp_num_layers').hyper_space = new_space
>>> sample(model.params.hyper_space)  # doctest: +SKIP
{'mlp_num_layers': 8.0, 'mlp_num_units': 292.0}
```

#### `convert(self, name: str)`

Attach *name* as *hyperopt.hp*'s *label*.

**Parameters** `name` –

**Returns** a *hyperopt* ready search space

`__add__(self, other)`

`__add__.`

`__radd__(self, other)`

`__radd__.`

`__sub__(self, other)`

`__sub__.`

`__rsub__(self, other)`

`__rsub__.`

`__mul__(self, other)`

`__mul__.`

`__rmul__(self, other)`

`__rmul__.`

`__truediv__(self, other)`

`__truediv__.`

`__rtruediv__(self, other)`

`__rtruediv__.`

`__floordiv__(self, other)`

`__floordiv__.`

`__rfloordiv__(self, other)`

`__rfloordiv__.`

```

__pow__(self, other)
    __pow__.

__rpow__(self, other)
    __rpow__.

__neg__(self)
    __neg__.

matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces._wrap_as_composite_func(self, other, func)

class matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.choice(options: list)
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        hyperopt.hp.choice() proxy.

    __str__(self)

    Returns str representation of the hyper space.

class matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.quniform(low: numbers.Number, high: numbers.Number, q: numbers.Number = 1)
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        hyperopt.hp.quniform() proxy.

    __str__(self)

    Returns str representation of the hyper space.

class matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.uniform(low: numbers.Number, high: numbers.Number)
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        hyperopt.hp.uniform() proxy.

    __str__(self)

    Returns str representation of the hyper space.

matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.sample(space)
    Take a sample in the hyper space.

This method is stateless, so the distribution of the samples is different from that of tune call. This function just gives a general idea of what a sample from the space looks like.

```

## Example

```

>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> space = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_params().hyper_space
>>> mz.hyper_spaces.sample(space)  # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
{'mlp_num_fan_out': ...}

```

`matchzoo.engine.param`

Parameter class.

## Module Contents

`matchzoo.engine.param.SpaceType`

```
class matchzoo.engine.param.Param(name: str, value: typing.Any = None, hyper_space: typing.Optional[SpaceType] = None, validator: typing.Optional[typing.Callable[[typing.Any], bool]] = None, desc: typing.Optional[str] = None)
```

Bases: object

Parameter class.

Basic usages with a name and value:

```
>>> param = Param('my_param', 10)
>>> param.name
'my_param'
>>> param.value
10
```

Use with a validator to make sure the parameter always keeps a valid value.

```
>>> param = Param(
...     name='my_param',
...     value=5,
...     validator=lambda x: 0 < x < 20
... )
>>> param.validator # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
<function <lambda> at 0x...>
>>> param.value
5
>>> param.value = 10
>>> param.value
10
>>> param.value = -1
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Validator not satisfied.
The validator's definition is as follows:
validator=lambda x: 0 < x < 20
```

Use with a hyper space. Setting up a hyper space for a parameter makes the parameter tunable in a `matchzoo.engine.Tuner`.

```
>>> from matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces import quniform
>>> param = Param(
...     name='positive_num',
...     value=1,
...     hyper_space=quniform(low=1, high=5)
... )
>>> param.hyper_space # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
<matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.quniform object at ...>
>>> from hyperopt.pyll.stochastic import sample
>>> hyperopt_space = param.hyper_space.convert(param.name)
>>> samples = [sample(hyperopt_space) for _ in range(64)]
>>> set(samples) == {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}
True
```

The boolean value of a `Param` instance is only `True` when the value is not `None`. This is because some default

falsy values like zero or an empty list are valid parameter values. In other words, the boolean value means to be “if the parameter value is filled”.

```
>>> param = Param('dropout')
>>> if param:
...     print('OK')
>>> param = Param('dropout', 0)
>>> if param:
...     print('OK')
OK
```

A `_pre_assignment_hook` is initialized as a data type convertor if the value is set as a number to keep data type consistency of the parameter. This conversion supports python built-in numbers, `numpy` numbers, and any number that inherits `numbers.Number`.

```
>>> param = Param('float_param', 0.5)
>>> param.value = 10
>>> param.value
10.0
>>> type(param.value)
<class 'float'>
```

#### `name :str`

Name of the parameter.

**Type** return

#### `value :typing.Any`

Value of the parameter.

**Type** return

#### `hyper_space :SpaceType`

Hyper space of the parameter.

**Type** return

#### `validator :typing.Callable[[typing.Any], bool]`

Validator of the parameter.

**Type** return

#### `desc :str`

Parameter description.

**Type** return

#### `_infer_pre_assignment_hook(self)`

#### `_validate(self, value)`

#### `__bool__(self)`

**Returns** `False` when the value is `None`, `True` otherwise.

#### `set_default(self, val, verbose=1)`

Set default value, has no effect if already has a value.

#### Parameters

- `val` – Default value to set.
- `verbose` – Verbosity.

**reset (self)**

Set the parameter's value to *None*, which means “not set”.

This method bypasses validator.

**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> param = mz.Param(
...     name='str', validator=lambda x: isinstance(x, str))
>>> param.value = 'hello'
>>> param.value = None
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Validator not satisfied.
The validator's definition is as follows:
name='str', validator=lambda x: isinstance(x, str)
>>> param.reset()
>>> param.value is None
True
```

**matchzoo.engine.param\_table**

Parameters table class.

**Module Contents**

**class** matchzoo.engine.param\_table.**ParamTable**  
Bases: object

Parameter table class.

**Example**

```
>>> params = ParamTable()
>>> params.add(Param('ham', 'Parma Ham'))
>>> params.add(Param('egg', 'Over Easy'))
>>> params['ham']
'Parma Ham'
>>> params['egg']
'Over Easy'
>>> print(params)
ham                  Parma Ham
egg                  Over Easy
>>> params.add(Param('egg', 'Sunny side Up'))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Parameter named egg already exists.
To re-assign parameter egg value, use `params["egg"] = value` instead.
```

**hyper\_space :dict**

Hyper space of the table, a valid *hyperopt* graph.

**Type** return

**add** (*self*, *param*: *Param*)

**Parameters** **param** – parameter to add.

**get** (*self*, *key*)

**Returns** The parameter in the table named *key*.

**set** (*self*, *key*, *param*: *Param*)

Set *key* to parameter *param*.

**to\_frame** (*self*)

Convert the parameter table into a pandas data frame.

**Returns** A *pandas.DataFrame*.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> table = mz.ParamTable()
>>> table.add(mz.Param(name='x', value=10, desc='my x'))
>>> table.add(mz.Param(name='y', value=20, desc='my y'))
>>> table.to_frame()
   Name Description  Value Hyper-Space
0     x         my x     10      None
1     y         my y     20      None
```

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*self*, *key*: str)

**Returns** The value of the parameter in the table named *key*.

**\_\_setitem\_\_** (*self*, *key*: str, *value*: typing.Any)

Set the value of the parameter named *key*.

#### Parameters

- **key** – Name of the parameter.
- **value** – New value of the parameter to set.

**\_\_str\_\_** (*self*)

**Returns** Pretty formatted parameter table.

**\_\_iter\_\_** (*self*)

**Returns** A iterator that iterates over all parameter instances.

**completed** (*self*, *exclude*: typing.Optional[list] = None)

Check if all params are filled.

**Parameters** **exclude** – List of names of parameters that was excluded from being computed.

**Returns** *True* if all params are filled, *False* otherwise.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo
>>> model = matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params.completed(
...     exclude=['task', 'out_activation_func', 'embedding',
...              'embedding_input_dim', 'embedding_output_dim']
... )
True
```

**keys** (*self*)

**Returns** Parameter table keys.

**\_\_contains\_\_** (*self, item*)

**Returns** *True* if parameter in parameters.

**update** (*self, other: dict*)

Update *self*.

Update *self* with the key/value pairs from *other*, overwriting existing keys. Notice that this does not add new keys to *self*.

This method is usually used by models to obtain useful information from a preprocessor's context.

**Parameters** **other** – The dictionary used update.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> prpr = model.get_default_preprocessor()
>>> _ = prpr.fit(mz.datasets.toy.load_data(), verbose=0)
>>> model.params.update(prpr.context)
```

**matchzoo.losses**

## Submodules

**matchzoo.losses.rank\_cross\_entropy\_loss**

The rank cross entropy loss.

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss.RankCrossEntropyLoss` (*num\_neg: int = 1*)

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Creates a criterion that measures rank cross entropy loss.

**\_\_constants\_\_** = ['`num_neg`']

**num\_neg**

*num\_neg* getter.

---

**forward**(*self, y\_pred: torch.Tensor, y\_true: torch.Tensor*)  
Calculate rank cross entropy loss.

**Parameters**

- **y\_pred** – Predicted result.
- **y\_true** – Label.

**Returns** Rank cross loss.**matchzoo.losses.rank\_hinge\_loss**

The rank hinge loss.

**Module Contents**

**class** matchzoo.losses.rank\_hinge\_loss.**RankHingeLoss**(*num\_neg: int = 1, margin: float = 1.0, reduction: str = 'mean'*)

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Creates a criterion that measures rank hinge loss.

Given inputs  $x_1, x_2$ , two 1D mini-batch *Tensors*, and a label 1D mini-batch tensor  $y$  (containing 1 or -1).If  $y = 1$  then it assumed the first input should be ranked higher (have a larger value) than the second input, and vice-versa for  $y = -1$ .

The loss function for each sample in the mini-batch is:

$$\text{loss}_{x,y} = \max(0, -y * (x_1 - x_2) + \text{margin})$$

---

**\_\_constants\_\_** = ['num\_neg', 'margin', 'reduction']

**num\_neg**

num\_neg getter.

**margin**

margin getter.

**forward**(*self, y\_pred: torch.Tensor, y\_true: torch.Tensor*)

Calculate rank hinge loss.

**Parameters**

- **y\_pred** – Predicted result.
- **y\_true** – Label.

**Returns** Hinge loss computed by user-defined margin.**Package Contents**


---

**class** matchzoo.losses.**RankCrossEntropyLoss**(*num\_neg: int = 1*)

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Creates a criterion that measures rank cross entropy loss.

```
__constants__ = [ 'num_neg' ]  
  
num_neg  
    num_neg getter.  
  
forward (self, y_pred: torch.Tensor, y_true: torch.Tensor)  
    Calculate rank cross entropy loss.
```

#### Parameters

- **y\_pred** – Predicted result.
- **y\_true** – Label.

#### Returns

Rank cross loss.

```
class matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss (num_neg: int = 1, margin: float = 1.0, reduction: str =  
    'mean')
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Creates a criterion that measures rank hinge loss.

Given inputs  $x_1, x_2$ , two 1D mini-batch *Tensors*, and a label 1D mini-batch tensor  $y$  (containing 1 or -1).

If  $y = 1$  then it assumed the first input should be ranked higher (have a larger value) than the second input, and vice-versa for  $y = -1$ .

The loss function for each sample in the mini-batch is:

$$\text{loss}_{x,y} = \max(0, -y * (x_1 - x_2) + \text{margin})$$

```
__constants__ = [ 'num_neg', 'margin', 'reduction' ]  
  
num_neg  
    num_neg getter.  
  
margin  
    margin getter.  
  
forward (self, y_pred: torch.Tensor, y_true: torch.Tensor)  
    Calculate rank hinge loss.
```

#### Parameters

- **y\_pred** – Predicted result.
- **y\_true** – Label.

#### Returns

Hinge loss computed by user-defined margin.

```
matchzoo.metrics
```

### Submodules

```
matchzoo.metrics.accuracy
```

Accuracy metric for Classification.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.accuracy.Accuracy
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric

    Accuracy metric.

    ALIAS = ['accuracy', 'acc']

    __repr__(self)
        Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

    __call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
        Calculate accuracy.
```

### Example

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> y_true = np.array([1])
>>> y_pred = np.array([[0, 1]])
>>> Accuracy()(y_true, y_pred)
1.0
```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Accuracy.

## matchzoo.metrics.average\_precision

Average precision metric for ranking.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision(threshold: float = 0.0)
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric

    Average precision metric.

    ALIAS = ['average_precision', 'ap']

    __repr__(self)
        Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

    __call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
        Calculate average precision (area under PR curve).
```

### Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [0.1, 0.6]
>>> round(AveragePrecision()(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.75
>>> round(AveragePrecision()([], []), 2)
0.0
```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Average precision.

## `matchzoo.metrics.cross_entropy`

CrossEntropy metric for Classification.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.cross_entropy.CrossEntropy
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric

    Cross entropy metric.

    ALIAS = ['cross_entropy', 'ce']

    __repr__(self)

    Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

    __call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array, eps: float = 1e-12)
        Calculate cross entropy.
```

### Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [[0.25, 0.25], [0.01, 0.90]]
>>> CrossEntropy()(y_true, y_pred)
0.7458274358333028
```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.
- **eps** – The Log loss is undefined for p=0 or p=1, so probabilities are clipped to max(eps, min(1 - eps, p)).

**Returns** Average precision.

`matchzoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gain`

Discounted cumulative gain metric for ranking.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gain.DiscountedCumulativeGain(k:  
    int  
    =  
    1,  
    thresh-  
    old:  
    float  
    =  
    0.0)
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric`

Disconunted cumulative gain metric.

**ALIAS** = ['`discounted_cumulative_gain`', '`dcg`']

**\_\_repr\_\_**(*self*)

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

**\_\_call\_\_**(*self*, *y\_true*: `np.array`, *y\_pred*: `np.array`)

Calculate discounted cumulative gain (dcg).

Relevance is positive real values or binary values.

## Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 2, 0]  
>>> y_pred = [0.4, 0.2, 0.5, 0.7]  
>>> DiscountedCumulativeGain(1)(y_true, y_pred)  
0.0  
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=-1)(y_true, y_pred), 2)  
0.0  
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=2)(y_true, y_pred), 2)  
2.73  
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=3)(y_true, y_pred), 2)  
2.73  
>>> type(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=1)(y_true, y_pred))  
<class 'float'>
```

## Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Discounted cumulative gain.

`matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision`

Mean average precision metric for ranking.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision(threshold:  
                                         float      =  
                                         0.0)  
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric  
Mean average precision metric.  
ALIAS = ['mean_average_precision', 'map']  
__repr__(self)  
Returns Formated string representation of the metric.  
__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)  
    Calculate mean average precision.
```

### Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 0, 0]  
>>> y_pred = [0.1, 0.6, 0.2, 0.3]  
>>> MeanAveragePrecision()(y_true, y_pred)  
1.0
```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Mean average precision.

## matchzoo.metrics.mean\_reciprocal\_rank

Mean reciprocal ranking metric.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.mean_reciprocal_rank.MeanReciprocalRank(threshold: float  
                                         = 0.0)  
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric  
Mean reciprocal rank metric.  
ALIAS = ['mean_reciprocal_rank', 'mrr']  
__repr__(self)  
Returns Formated string representation of the metric.  
__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)  
    Calculate reciprocal of the rank of the first relevant item.
```

## Example

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> y_pred = np.asarray([0.2, 0.3, 0.7, 1.0])
>>> y_true = np.asarray([1, 0, 0, 0])
>>> MeanReciprocalRank()(y_true, y_pred)
0.25
```

## Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Mean reciprocal rank.

## matchzoo.metrics.normalized\_discounted\_cumulative\_gain

Normalized discounted cumulative gain metric for ranking.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain(Rankin...
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.RankingMetric*

Normalized discounted cumulative gain metric.

```
ALIAS = ['normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain', 'ndcg']
__repr__(self)
```

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

```
__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
Calculate normalized discounted cumulative gain (ndcg).
```

Relevance is positive real values or binary values.

## Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 2, 0]
>>> y_pred = [0.4, 0.2, 0.5, 0.7]
>>> ndcg = NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain()
>>> ndcg(k=1)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> round(ndcg(k=2)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.52
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> round(ndcg(k=3)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.52
>>> type(ndcg()(y_true, y_pred))
<class 'float'>
```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Normalized discounted cumulative gain.

## matchzoo.metrics.precision

Precision for ranking.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.precision.Precision(k: int = 1, threshold: float = 0.0)
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric
```

Precision metric.

**ALIAS** = precision

**\_\_repr\_\_**(self)

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

```
__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
Calculate precision@k.
```

### Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 0, 0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [0.2, 0.4, 0.3, 0.1]
>>> Precision(k=1)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> Precision(k=2)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> Precision(k=4)(y_true, y_pred)
0.25
>>> Precision(k=5)(y_true, y_pred)
0.2
```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Precision @ k

**Raises** ValueError: len(r) must be >= k.

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.Precision(k: int = 1, threshold: float = 0.0)
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric

    Precision metric.

    ALIAS = precision

    __repr__(self)
        Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

    __call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
        Calculate precision@k.
```

### Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 0, 0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [0.2, 0.4, 0.3, 0.1]
>>> Precision(k=1)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> Precision(k=2)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> Precision(k=4)(y_true, y_pred)
0.25
>>> Precision(k=5)(y_true, y_pred)
0.2
```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Precision @ k

**Raises** ValueError: len(r) must be >= k.

```
class matchzoo.metrics.DiscountedCumulativeGain(k: int = 1, threshold: float = 0.0)
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric

    Disconunted cumulative gain metric.

    ALIAS = ['discounted_cumulative_gain', 'dcg']

    __repr__(self)
        Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

    __call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
        Calculate discounted cumulative gain (dcg).

        Relevance is positive real values or binary values.
```

### Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 2, 0]
>>> y_pred = [0.4, 0.2, 0.5, 0.7]
>>> DiscountedCumulativeGain(1)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=-1)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.0
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=2)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
2.73
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=3)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
2.73
>>> type(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=1)(y_true, y_pred))
<class 'float'>
```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Discounted cumulative gain.

```
class matchzoo.metrics.MeanReciprocalRank(threshold: float = 0.0)
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric

Mean reciprocal rank metric.

ALIAS = ['mean_reciprocal_rank', 'mrr']

__repr__(self)

>Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
Calculate reciprocal of the rank of the first relevant item.
```

### Example

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> y_pred = np.asarray([0.2, 0.3, 0.7, 1.0])
>>> y_true = np.asarray([1, 0, 0, 0])
>>> MeanReciprocalRank()(y_true, y_pred)
0.25
```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Mean reciprocal rank.

```
class matchzoo.metrics.MeanAveragePrecision(threshold: float = 0.0)
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric

Mean average precision metric.

ALIAS = ['mean_average_precision', 'map']

__repr__(self)
```

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

**\_\_call\_\_**(*self*, *y\_true*: *np.array*, *y\_pred*: *np.array*)  
Calculate mean average precision.

### Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 0, 0]
>>> y_pred = [0.1, 0.6, 0.2, 0.3]
>>> MeanAveragePrecision()(y_true, y_pred)
1.0
```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Mean average precision.

**class** *matchzoo.metrics.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain*(*k*: *int* = 1, *threshold*: *float* = 0.0)

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.RankingMetric*

Normalized discounted cumulative gain metric.

**ALIAS** = ['normalized\_discounted\_cumulative\_gain', 'ndcg']

**\_\_repr\_\_**(*self*)

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

**\_\_call\_\_**(*self*, *y\_true*: *np.array*, *y\_pred*: *np.array*)

Calculate normalized discounted cumulative gain (ndcg).

Relevance is positive real values or binary values.

### Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 2, 0]
>>> y_pred = [0.4, 0.2, 0.5, 0.7]
>>> ndcg = NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain
>>> ndcg(k=1)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> round(ndcg(k=2)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.52
>>> round(ndcg(k=3)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.52
>>> type(ndcg()(y_true, y_pred))
<class 'float'>
```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Normalized discounted cumulative gain.

```
class matchzoo.metrics.Accuracy
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric

Accuracy metric.

ALIAS = ['accuracy', 'acc']

__repr__(self)

    Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
    Calculate accuracy.
```

## Example

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> y_true = np.array([1])
>>> y_pred = np.array([[0, 1]])
>>> Accuracy()(y_true, y_pred)
1.0
```

## Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Accuracy.

```
class matchzoo.metrics.CrossEntropy
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric

Cross entropy metric.

ALIAS = ['cross_entropy', 'ce']

__repr__(self)

    Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array, eps: float = 1e-12)
    Calculate cross entropy.
```

## Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [[0.25, 0.25], [0.01, 0.90]]
>>> CrossEntropy()(y_true, y_pred)
0.7458274358333028
```

## Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.
- **eps** – The Log loss is undefined for p=0 or p=1, so probabilities are clipped to max(eps, min(1 - eps, p)).

**Returns** Average precision.

```
matchzoo.metrics.list_available() → list
```

**matchzoo.models**

## Submodules

**matchzoo.models.anmm**

An implementation of aNMM Model.

### Module Contents

**class** matchzoo.models.anmm.aNMM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.

#### Examples

```
>>> model = aNMM()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**matchzoo.models.arcI**

An implementation of ArcI Model.

### Module Contents

**class** matchzoo.models.arcI.ArcI

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

ArcI Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = ArcI()
>>> model.params['left_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['right_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['left_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['right_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['left_pool_sizes'] = [2]
>>> model.params['right_pool_sizes'] = [4]
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 64
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 32
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod get\_default\_padding\_callback(cls, fixed\_length\_left: int = 10, fixed\_length\_right: int = 100, pad\_word\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_word\_mode: str = 'pre', with\_ngram: bool = False, fixed\_ngram\_length: int = None, pad\_ngram\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_ngram\_mode: str = 'pre')**

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

ArcI use Siamese arthitecture.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**classmethod \_make\_conv\_pool\_block(cls, in\_channels: int, out\_channels: int, kernel\_size: int, activation: nn.Module, pool\_size: int)**

Make conv pool block.

**matchzoo.models.arcii**

An implementation of ArcII Model.

## Module Contents

**class** matchzoo.models.arcii.**ArcII**

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

ArcII Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = ArcII()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_count'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['pool_2d_size'] = [[2, 2], [2, 2]]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod get\_default\_padding\_callback(cls, fixed\_length\_left: int = 10, fixed\_length\_right: int = 100, pad\_word\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_word\_mode: str = 'pre', with\_ngram: bool = False, fixed\_ngram\_length: int = None, pad\_ngram\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_ngram\_mode: str = 'pre')**

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

ArcII has the desirable property of letting two sentences meet before their own high-level representations mature.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**classmethod \_make\_conv\_pool\_block(cls, in\_channels: int, out\_channels: int, kernel\_size: tuple, activation: nn.Module, pool\_size: tuple)**

Make conv pool block.

**matchzoo.models.bert**

An implementation of Bert Model.

## Module Contents

**class matchzoo.models.bert.Bert**

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

Bert Model.

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod get\_default\_preprocessor(cls, mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')**

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str = 'pre')
```

**Returns** Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
Build model structure.
```

```
forward(self, inputs)
Forward.
```

## matchzoo.models.bimpmp

An implementation of BiMPM Model.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

BiMPM Model.

Reference: - <https://github.com/galsang/BIMPM-pytorch/blob/master/model/BIMPM.py>

### Examples

```
>>> model = BiMPM()
>>> model.params['num_perspective'] = 4
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
build(self)
Make function layers.
```

```
forward(self, inputs)
Forward.
```

```
reset_parameters(self)
Init Parameters.
```

```
dropout(self, v)
Dropout Layer.
```

matchzoo.models.bimpmp.mp\_matching\_func(v1, v2, w)  
Basic mp\_matching\_func.

#### Parameters

- **v1** – (batch, seq\_len, hidden\_size)
- **v2** – (batch, seq\_len, hidden\_size) or (batch, hidden\_size)

- **w** – (num\_psp, hidden\_size)

**Returns** (batch, num\_psp)

```
matchzoo.models.bimpm.mp_matching_func_pairwise(v1, v2, w)
    Basic mp_matching_func_pairwise.
```

#### Parameters

- **v1** – (batch, seq\_len1, hidden\_size)
- **v2** – (batch, seq\_len2, hidden\_size)
- **w** – (num\_psp, hidden\_size)

:param num\_psp :return: (batch, num\_psp, seq\_len1, seq\_len2)

```
matchzoo.models.bimpm.attention(v1, v2)
    Attention.
```

#### Parameters

- **v1** – (batch, seq\_len1, hidden\_size)
- **v2** – (batch, seq\_len2, hidden\_size)

**Returns** (batch, seq\_len1, seq\_len2)

```
matchzoo.models.bimpm.div_with_small_value(n, d, eps=1e-08)
    Small values are replaced by 1e-8 to prevent it from exploding.
```

#### Parameters

- **n** – tensor
- **d** – tensor

**Returns** n/d: tensor

```
matchzoo.models.cdssm
```

An implementation of CDSSM (CLSM) model.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

CDSSM Model implementation.

Learning Semantic Representations Using Convolutional Neural Networks for Web Search. (2014a) A Latent Semantic Model with Convolutional-Pooling Structure for Information Retrieval. (2014b)

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = CDSSM()
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 4
>>> model.params['filters'] = 32
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params**(*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod get\_default\_preprocessor**(*cls*, *truncated\_mode*: str = 'pre', *truncated\_length\_left*: typing.Optional[int] = None, *truncated\_length\_right*: typing.Optional[int] = None, *filter\_mode*: str = 'df', *filter\_low\_freq*: float = 1, *filter\_high\_freq*: float = float('inf'), *remove\_stop\_words*: bool = False, *ngram\_size*: typing.Optional[int] = 3)

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

**classmethod get\_default\_padding\_callback**(*cls*, *fixed\_length\_left*: int = None, *fixed\_length\_right*: int = None, *pad\_word\_value*: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, *pad\_word\_mode*: str = 'pre', *with\_ngram*: bool = True, *fixed\_ngram\_length*: int = None, *pad\_ngram\_value*: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, *pad\_ngram\_mode*: str = 'pre')

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**\_create\_base\_network**(*self*)

Apply conv and maxpooling operation towards to each letter-ngram.

The input shape is *fixed\_text\_length*\*'number of letter-ngram', as described in the paper, *n* is 3, *number of letter-trigram* is about 30,000 according to their observation.

**Returns** A nn.Module of CDSSM network, tensor in tensor out.

**build**(*self*)

Build model structure.

CDSSM use Siamese architecture.

**forward**(*self*, *inputs*)

Forward.

**guess\_and\_fill\_missing\_params**(*self*, *verbose*: int = 1)

Guess and fill missing parameters in params.

Use this method to automatically fill-in hyper parameters. This involves some guessing so the parameter it fills could be wrong. For example, the default task is *Ranking*, and if we do not set it to *Classification* manually for data packs prepared for classification, then the shape of the model output and the data will mismatch.

**Parameters** **verbose** – Verbosity.

```
class matchzoo.models.cdssm.Squeeze
Bases: torch.nn.Module

Squeeze.

forward(self, x)
    Forward.
```

**matchzoo.models.conv\_knrm**

An implementation of ConvKNRM Model.

**Module Contents**

```
class matchzoo.models.conv_knrm.ConvKNRM
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

ConvKNRM Model.
```

**Examples**

```
>>> model = ConvKNRM()
>>> model.params['filters'] = 128
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.params['max_ngram'] = 3
>>> model.params['use_crossmatch'] = True
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**matchzoo.models.dense\_baseline**

A simple densely connected baseline model.

**Module Contents**

```
class matchzoo.models.dense_baseline.DenseBaseline
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

A simple densely connected baseline model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
build(self)
Build.
```

```
forward(self, inputs)
Forward.
```

## matchzoo.models.diin

An implementation of DIIN Model.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

DIIN model.
```

## Examples

```
>>> model = DIIN()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 10000
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['mask_value'] = 0
>>> model.params['char_embedding_input_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_embedding_output_dim'] = 8
>>> model.params['char_conv_filters'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_conv_kernel_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['first_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.3
>>> model.params['nb_dense_blocks'] = 3
>>> model.params['layers_per_dense_block'] = 8
>>> model.params['growth_rate'] = 20
>>> model.params['transition_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.5
>>> model.params['conv_kernel_size'] = (3, 3)
>>> model.params['pool_kernel_size'] = (2, 2)
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.2
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: typing.Optional[int] = None, truncated_length_right: typing.Optional[int] = None, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = 1)
```

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10, fixed_length_right: int = 30, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = True, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build**(self)

Build model structure.

**forward**(self, inputs)

Forward.

## matchzoo.models.drm

An implementation of DRMM Model.

### Module Contents

**class** matchzoo.models.drm.DRMM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

DRMM Model.

### Examples

```
>>> model = DRMM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** **get\_default\_params**(cls)

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str = 'pre')
```

**Returns** Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

## matchzoo.models.drmmtks

An implementation of DRMMTKS Model.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

DRMMTKS Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = DRMMTKS()
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = 100,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre',
                                         with_ngram: bool = False,
                                         fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                         pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.
```

## matchzoo.models.dssm

An implementation of DSSM, Deep Structured Semantic Model.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.dssm.DSSM
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    Deep structured semantic model.
```

### Examples

```
>>> model = DSSM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: typing.Optional[int] = None, truncated_length_right: typing.Optional[int] = None, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = 3)
```

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls)
```

**Returns** Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

DSSM use Siamese architecture.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

## matchzoo.models.duet

An implementation of DUET Model.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.duet.DUET
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

Duet Model.
```

### Examples

```
>>> model = DUET()
>>> model.params['left_length'] = 10
>>> model.params['right_length'] = 40
>>> model.params['lm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 2000
>>> model.params['dm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['dm_conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dm_kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['dm_right_pool_size'] = 8
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

Returns model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: int = 10, truncated_length_right: int = 40, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: int = 3)
```

Returns Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10, fixed_length_right: int = 40, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = True, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

Returns Default padding callback.

```
classmethod _xor_match(cls, x, y)
Xor match of two inputs.
```

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.
```

## matchzoo.models.esim

An implementation of ESIM Model.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    ESIM Model.
```

### Examples

```
>>> model = ESIM()
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
build(self)
    Instantiating layers.
```

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.
```

## matchzoo.models.hbmp

An implementation of HBMP Model.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.hbmp.HBMP
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    HBMP model.
```

### Examples

```
>>> model = HBMP()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 200
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = nn.LeakyReLU(0.1)
>>> model.params['lstm_hidden_size'] = 5
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['lstm_num'] = 3
>>> model.params['num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.1
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** `get_default_params` (*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build** (*self*)

Build model structure.

HBMP use Siamese architecture.

**forward** (*self, inputs*)

Forward.

## `matchzoo.models.knrm`

An implementation of KNRM Model.

### Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.models.knrm.KNRM`

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

KNRM Model.

### Examples

```
>>> model = KNRM()
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** `get_default_params` (*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build** (*self*)

Build model structure.

**forward** (*self, inputs*)

Forward.

## `matchzoo.models.match_pyramid`

An implementation of MatchPyramid Model.

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.models.match_pyramid.MatchPyramid`

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

MatchPyramid Model.

### Examples

```
>>> model = MatchPyramid()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['dpool_size'] = [3, 10]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** `get_default_params(cls)`

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

MatchPyramid text matching as image recognition.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**classmethod** `_make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size: tuple, activation: nn.Module)`

Make conv pool block.

`matchzoo.models.match_srnn`

An implementation of Match-SRNN Model.

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.models.match_srnn.MatchSRNN`

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

Match-SRNN Model.

### Examples

```
>>> model = MatchSRNN()
>>> model.params['channels'] = 4
>>> model.params['units'] = 10
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['direction'] = 'lt'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

## matchzoo.models.matchlstm

An implementation of Match LSTM Model.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

MatchLSTM Model.

<https://github.com/shuohangwang/mprc/blob/master/qa/rankerReader.lua>.

### Examples

```
>>> model = MatchLSTM()
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 200
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
build(self)
```

Instantiating layers.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

## matchzoo.models.mvlstm

An implementation of MVLSTM Model.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

MVLSTM Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = MVLSTM()
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 32
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 50
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 20
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.0
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(*cls*)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = 40,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                         'pre', with_ngram: bool =
                                         False, fixed_ngram_length: int =
                                         None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str =
                                         'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's `on_batch_unpacked` would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build(*self*)**

Build model structure.

**forward(*self*, *inputs*)**

Forward.

`matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator`

matchzoo/models/README.md generator.

## Module Contents

```
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._generate()
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_title()
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_model_class_subtitle(model_class)
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_doc_section_subsubtitle()
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_params_section_subsubtitle()
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_model_doc(model_class)
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_model_params_table(model)
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._write_to_files(full)
```

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

A simple densely connected baseline model.

### Examples

```
>>> model = DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
build(self)
Build.
```

```
forward(self, inputs)
Forward.
```

```
class matchzoo.models.DSSM
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

Deep structured semantic model.

### Examples

```
>>> model = DSSM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: typing.Optional[int] = None, truncated_length_right: typing.Optional[int] = None, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = 3)
```

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls)
    Returns Default padding callback.

build(self)
    Build model structure.

    DSSM use Siamese architecture.

forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.

class matchzoo.models.CDSSM
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

CDSSM Model implementation.
```

Learning Semantic Representations Using Convolutional Neural Networks for Web Search. (2014a) A Latent Semantic Model with Convolutional-Pooling Structure for Information Retrieval. (2014b)

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = CDSSM()
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 4
>>> model.params['filters'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
    Returns model default parameters.

classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: typing.Optional[int] = None, truncated_length_right: typing.Optional[int] = None, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = 3)
    Model default preprocessor.
```

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = None, fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = True, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**\_create\_base\_network(self)**

Apply conv and maxpooling operation towards to each letter-ngram.

The input shape is  $\text{fixed\_text\_length}^* \text{number of letter-ngram}$ , as described in the paper,  $n$  is 3,  $\text{number of letter-trigram}$  is about 30,000 according to their observation.

**Returns** A `nn.Module` of CDSSM network, tensor in tensor out.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

CDSSM use Siamese architecture.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**guess\_and\_fill\_missing\_params(self, verbose: int = 1)**

Guess and fill missing parameters in params.

Use this method to automatically fill-in hyper parameters. This involves some guessing so the parameter it fills could be wrong. For example, the default task is *Ranking*, and if we do not set it to *Classification* manually for data packs prepared for classification, then the shape of the model output and the data will mismatch.

**Parameters** `verbose` – Verbosity.

**class matchzoo.models.DRMM**

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

DRMM Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = DRMM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod get\_default\_padding\_callback(cls, fixed\_length\_left: int = None, fixed\_length\_right: int = None, pad\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_mode: str = 'pre')**

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**class matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS**

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

DRMMSMTKS Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = DRMMTKS()
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod get\_default\_padding\_callback(cls, fixed\_length\_left: int = 10, fixed\_length\_right: int = 100, pad\_word\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_word\_mode: str = 'pre', with\_ngram: bool = False, fixed\_ngram\_length: int = None, pad\_ngram\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_ngram\_mode: str = 'pre')**

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**class matchzoo.models.ESIM**

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

ESIM Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = ESIM()
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Instantiating layers.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**class matchzoo.models.KNRM**

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

KNRM Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = KNRM()
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**class** matchzoo.models.ConvKNRM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

ConvKNRM Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = ConvKNRM()
>>> model.params['filters'] = 128
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.params['max_ngram'] = 3
>>> model.params['use_crossmatch'] = True
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**class** matchzoo.models.BiMPM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

BiMPM Model.

Reference: - <https://github.com/galsang/BiMPM-pytorch/blob/master/model/BiMPM.py>

## Examples

```
>>> model = BiMPM()
>>> model.params['num_perspective'] = 4
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Make function layers.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**reset\_parameters(self)**

Init Parameters.

**dropout(self, v)**

Dropout Layer.

**class** matchzoo.models.MatchLSTM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

MatchLSTM Model.

<https://github.com/shuohangwang/mprc/blob/master/qa/rankerReader.lua>.

## Examples

```
>>> model = MatchLSTM()
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 200
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Instantiating layers.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**class** matchzoo.models.ArcI

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

ArcI Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = ArcI()
>>> model.params['left_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['right_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['left_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['right_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['left_pool_sizes'] = [2]
>>> model.params['right_pool_sizes'] = [4]
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 64
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 32
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod get\_default\_padding\_callback(cls, fixed\_length\_left: int = 10, fixed\_length\_right: int = 100, pad\_word\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_word\_mode: str = 'pre', with\_ngram: bool = False, fixed\_ngram\_length: int = None, pad\_ngram\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_ngram\_mode: str = 'pre')**

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

ArcI use Siamese arthitecture.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**classmethod \_make\_conv\_pool\_block(cls, in\_channels: int, out\_channels: int, kernel\_size: int, activation: nn.Module, pool\_size: int)**

Make conv pool block.

**class matchzoo.models.ArcII**

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

ArcII Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = ArcII()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_count'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['pool_2d_size'] = [[2, 2], [2, 2]]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = 100,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                         'pre', with_ngram: bool = False,
                                         fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                         pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build**(self)

Build model structure.

ArcII has the desirable property of letting two sentences meet before their own high-level representations mature.

**forward**(self, inputs)

Forward.

```
classmethod _make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size:
                                         tuple, activation: nn.Module, pool_size: tuple)
```

Make conv pool block.

**class** matchzoo.models.Bert

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

Bert Model.

**classmethod** **get\_default\_params**(cls)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod** **get\_default\_preprocessor**(cls, mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value:
                                         typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str =
                                         'pre')
```

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build**(self)

Build model structure.

**forward**(self, inputs)

Forward.

**class** matchzoo.models.MVLSTM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

MVLSTM Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = MVLSTM()
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 32
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 50
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 20
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.0
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = 40,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                         'pre', with_ngram: bool = False,
                                         fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                         pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**class** matchzoo.models.MatchPyramid

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

MatchPyramid Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = MatchPyramid()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['dpool_size'] = [3, 10]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

MatchPyramid text matching as image recognition.

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.

classmethod _make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size: tuple, activation: nn.Module)
    Make conv pool block.

class matchzoo.models.aNMM
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.
```

## Examples

```
>>> model = aNMM()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params**(cls)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build**(self)
 Build model structure.

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.

**forward**(self, inputs)
 Forward.

```
class matchzoo.models.HBMP
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

HBMP model.
```

## Examples

```
>>> model = HBMP()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 200
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = nn.LeakyReLU(0.1)
>>> model.params['lstm_hidden_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['lstm_num'] = 3
>>> model.params['num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.1
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params**(cls)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build**(self)
 Build model structure.

HBMP use Siamese architecture.

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.

class matchzoo.models.DUET
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    Duet Model.
```

## Examples

```
>>> model = DUET()
>>> model.params['left_length'] = 10
>>> model.params['right_length'] = 40
>>> model.params['lm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 2000
>>> model.params['dm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['dm_conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dm_kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['dm_right_pool_size'] = 8
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: int = 10, truncated_length_right: int = 40, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: int = 3)
```

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10, fixed_length_right: int = 40, pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = True, fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

```
classmethod _xor_match(cls, x, y)
```

Xor match of two inputs.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.

class matchzoo.models.DIIN
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    DIIN model.
```

## Examples

```
>>> model = DIIN()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 10000
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['mask_value'] = 0
>>> model.params['char_embedding_input_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_embedding_output_dim'] = 8
>>> model.params['char_conv_filters'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_conv_kernel_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['first_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.3
>>> model.params['nb_dense_blocks'] = 3
>>> model.params['layers_per_dense_block'] = 8
>>> model.params['growth_rate'] = 20
>>> model.params['transition_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.5
>>> model.params['conv_kernel_size'] = (3, 3)
>>> model.params['pool_kernel_size'] = (2, 2)
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.2
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params**(cls)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod get\_default\_preprocessor**(cls, truncated\_mode: str = 'pre', truncated\_length\_left: typing.Optional[int] = None, truncated\_length\_right: typing.Optional[int] = None, filter\_mode: str = 'df', filter\_low\_freq: float = 1, filter\_high\_freq: float = float('inf'), remove\_stop\_words: bool = False, ngram\_size: typing.Optional[int] = 1)

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

**classmethod get\_default\_padding\_callback**(cls, fixed\_length\_left: int = 10, fixed\_length\_right: int = 30, pad\_word\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_word\_mode: str = 'pre', with\_ngram: bool = True, fixed\_ngram\_length: int = None, pad\_ngram\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_ngram\_mode: str = 'pre')

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
    Build model structure.

forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.

class matchzoo.models.MatchSRNN
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    Match-SRNN Model.
```

## Examples

```
>>> model = MatchSRNN()
>>> model.params['channels'] = 4
>>> model.params['units'] = 10
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['direction'] = 'lt'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
build(self)
    Build model structure.
```

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.
```

```
matchzoo.models.list_available() → list
```

```
matchzoo.modules
```

## Submodules

```
matchzoo.modules.attention
```

Attention module.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.attention.Attention(input_size: int = 100)
    Bases: torch.nn.Module
```

Attention module.

### Parameters

- **input\_size** – Size of input.
- **mask** – An integer to mask the invalid values. Defaults to 0.

## Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> attention = Attention(input_size=10)
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> x_mask = torch.BoolTensor(4, 5)
>>> attention(x, x_mask).shape
torch.Size([4, 5])
```

### `forward(self, x, x_mask)`

Perform attention on the input.

## `class matchzoo.modules.attention.BidirectionalAttention`

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Computing the soft attention between two sequence.

### `forward(self, v1, v1_mask, v2, v2_mask)`

Forward.

## `class matchzoo.modules.attention.MatchModule(hidden_size, dropout_rate=0)`

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Computing the match representation for Match LSTM.

### Parameters

- `hidden_size` – Size of hidden vectors.
- `dropout_rate` – Dropout rate of the projection layer. Defaults to 0.

## Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> attention = MatchModule(hidden_size=10)
>>> v1 = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> v1.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> v2 = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> v2_mask = torch.ones(4, 5).to(dtype=torch.uint8)
>>> attention(v1, v2, v2_mask).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 20])
```

### `forward(self, v1, v2, v2_mask)`

Computing attention vectors and projection vectors.

## `matchzoo.modules.bert_module`

Bert module.

## Module Contents

### `class matchzoo.modules.bert_module.BertModule(mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')`

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Bert module.

BERT (from Google) released with the paper BERT: Pre-training of Deep Bidirectional Transformers for Language Understanding by Jacob Devlin, Ming-Wei Chang, Kenton Lee and Kristina Toutanova.

**Parameters mode** – String, supported mode can be referred [https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained\\_models.html](https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained_models.html).

**forward**(self, x, y)

Forward.

### matchzoo.modules.character\_embedding

Character embedding module.

#### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.character_embedding.CharacterEmbedding(char_embedding_input_dim:  
int      =    100,  
char_embedding_output_dim:  
int      =     8,  
char_conv_filters:  
int      =    100,  
char_conv_kernel_size:  
int = 5)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Character embedding module.

##### Parameters

- **char\_embedding\_input\_dim** – The input dimension of character embedding layer.
- **char\_embedding\_output\_dim** – The output dimension of character embedding layer.
- **char\_conv\_filters** – The filter size of character convolution layer.
- **char\_conv\_kernel\_size** – The kernel size of character convolution layer.

#### Examples

```
>>> import torch  
>>> character_embedding = CharacterEmbedding()  
>>> x = torch.ones(10, 32, 16, dtype=torch.long)  
>>> x.shape  
torch.Size([10, 32, 16])  
>>> character_embedding(x).shape  
torch.Size([10, 32, 100])
```

**forward**(self, x)

Forward.

### matchzoo.modules.dense\_net

DenseNet module.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.dense_net.DenseBlock(in_channels, growth_rate: int = 20,
                                                kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2), layers_per_dense_block: int = 3)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Dense block of DenseNet.

```
forward(self, x)
```

Forward.

```
classmethod _make_conv_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size: tuple)
```

Make conv block.

```
class matchzoo.modules.dense_net.DenseNet(in_channels, nb_dense_blocks: int = 3, layers_per_dense_block: int = 3, growth_rate: int = 10, transition_scale_down_ratio: float = 0.5, conv_kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2), pool_kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2))
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

DenseNet module.

### Parameters

- **in\_channels** – Feature size of input.
- **nb\_dense\_blocks** – The number of blocks in densenet.
- **layers\_per\_dense\_block** – The number of convolution layers in dense block.
- **growth\_rate** – The filter size of each convolution layer in dense block.
- **transition\_scale\_down\_ratio** – The channel scale down ratio of the convolution layer in transition block.
- **conv\_kernel\_size** – The kernel size of convolution layer in dense block.
- **pool\_kernel\_size** – The kernel size of pooling layer in transition block.

```
out_channels :int  
out_channels getter.
```

```
forward(self, x)
```

Forward.

```
classmethod _make_transition_block(cls, in_channels: int, transition_scale_down_ratio: float, pool_kernel_size: tuple)
```

---

```
matchzoo.modules.dropout
```

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.dropout.RNNDropout
```

Bases: torch.nn.Dropout

Dropout for RNN.

```
forward(self, sequences_batch)
```

Masking whole hidden vector for tokens.

## matchzoo.modules.gaussian\_kernel

Gaussian kernel module.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.gaussian_kernel.GaussianKernel(mu: float = 1.0, sigma: float = 1.0)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Gaussian kernel module.

#### Parameters

- **mu** – Float, mean of the kernel.
- **sigma** – Float, sigma of the kernel.

### Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> kernel = GaussianKernel()
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> kernel(x).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
```

```
forward(self, x)
```

Forward.

## matchzoo.modules.matching

Matching module.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.matching.Matching(normalize: bool = False, matching_type: str = 'dot')
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Module that computes a matching matrix between samples in two tensors.

#### Parameters

- **normalize** – Whether to L2-normalize samples along the dot product axis before taking the dot product. If set to *True*, then the output of the dot product is the cosine proximity between the two samples.
- **matching\_type** – the similarity function for matching

## Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> matching = Matching(matching_type='dot', normalize=True)
>>> x = torch.randn(2, 3, 2)
>>> y = torch.randn(2, 4, 2)
>>> matching(x, y).shape
torch.Size([2, 3, 4])
```

```
classmethod _validate_matching_type(cls, matching_type: str = 'dot')

forward(self, x, y)
    Perform attention on the input.
```

## matchzoo.modules.matching\_tensor

Matching Tensor module.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.matching_tensor.MatchingTensor(matching_dim: int, channels:
                                                       int = 4, normalize: bool =
                                                       True, init_diag: bool = True)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Module that captures the basic interactions between two tensors.

#### Parameters

- **matching\_dims** – Word dimension of two interaction texts.
- **channels** – Number of word interaction tensor channels.
- **normalize** – Whether to L2-normalize samples along the dot product axis before taking the dot product. If set to True, then the output of the dot product is the cosine proximity between the two samples.
- **init\_diag** – Whether to initialize the diagonal elements of the matrix.

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> matching_dim = 5
>>> matching_tensor = mz.modules.MatchingTensor(
...     matching_dim,
...     channels=4,
...     normalize=True,
...     init_diag=True
... )
```

```
forward(self, x, y)
The computation logic of MatchingTensor.
```

**Parameters** **inputs** – two input tensors.

## matchzoo.modules.semantic\_composite

Semantic composite module for DIIN model.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.semantic_composite.SemanticComposite(in_features,
                                                               dropout_rate: float
                                                               = 0.0)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

SemanticComposite module.

Apply a self-attention layer and a semantic composite fuse gate to compute the encoding result of one tensor.

#### Parameters

- **in\_features** – Feature size of input.
- **dropout\_rate** – The dropout rate.

### Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> module = SemanticComposite(in_features=10)
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> module(x).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
```

#### forward(self, x)

Forward.

## matchzoo.modules.spatial\_gru

Spatial GRU module.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru.SpatialGRU(channels: int = 4, units: int = 10,
                                                activation: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module]
                                                = 'tanh', recurrent_activation: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module],
                                                nn.Module] = 'sigmoid', direction: str =
                                                'lt')
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Spatial GRU Module.

#### Parameters

- **channels** – Number of word interaction tensor channels.

- **units** – Number of SpatialGRU units.
- **activation** – Activation function to use, one of:
  - String: name of an activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance Default: hyperbolic tangent (*tanh*).
- **recurrent\_activation** – Activation function to use for the recurrent step, one of:
  - String: name of an activation
  - Torch Model subclass
  - Torch Module instance
 Default: sigmoid activation (*sigmoid*).
- **direction** – Scanning direction. *lt* (i.e., left top) indicates the scanning from left top to right bottom, and *rb* (i.e., right bottom) indicates the scanning from right bottom to left top.

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> channels, units= 4, 10
>>> spatial_gru = mz.modules.SpatialGRU(channels, units)
```

**reset\_parameters** (*self*)

Initialize parameters.

**softmax\_by\_row** (*self*, *z*: *torch.tensor*)

Conduct softmax on each dimension across the four gates.

**calculate\_recurrent\_unit** (*self*, *inputs*: *torch.tensor*, *states*: *list*, *i*: *int*, *j*: *int*)

Calculate recurrent unit.

### Parameters

- **inputs** – A tensor which contains interaction between left text and right text.
- **states** – An array of tensors which stores the hidden state of every step.
- **i** – Recurrent row index.
- **j** – Recurrent column index.

**forward** (*self*, *inputs*)

Perform SpatialGRU on word interation matrix.

**Parameters** **inputs** – input tensors.

`matchzoo.modules.stacked_brnn`

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.stacked_brnn.StackedBRNN(input_size, hidden_size,
                                                num_layers, dropout_rate=0,
                                                dropout_output=False,
                                                rnn_type=nn.LSTM, con-
                                                cat_layers=False)
```

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Stacked Bi-directional RNNs.

Differs from standard PyTorch library in that it has the option to save and concat the hidden states between layers. (i.e. the output hidden size for each sequence input is num\_layers \* hidden\_size).

## Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> rnn = StackedBRNN(
...     input_size=10,
...     hidden_size=10,
...     num_layers=2,
...     dropout_rate=0.2,
...     dropout_output=True,
...     concat_layers=False
... )
>>> x = torch.randn(2, 5, 10)
>>> x.size()
torch.Size([2, 5, 10])
>>> x_mask = (torch.ones(2, 5) == 1)
>>> rnn(x, x_mask).shape
torch.Size([2, 5, 20])
```

### `forward(self, x, x_mask)`

Encode either padded or non-padded sequences.

### `_forward_unpadded(self, x, x_mask)`

Faster encoding that ignores any padding.

## Package Contents

**class** `matchzoo.modules.Attention(input_size: int = 100)`

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Attention module.

### Parameters

- `input_size` – Size of input.
- `mask` – An integer to mask the invalid values. Defaults to 0.

## Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> attention = Attention(input_size=10)
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> x_mask = torch.BoolTensor(4, 5)
>>> attention(x, x_mask).shape
torch.Size([4, 5])
```

### `forward(self, x, x_mask)`

Perform attention on the input.

```
class matchzoo.modules.BidirectionalAttention
Bases: torch.nn.Module

Computing the soft attention between two sequence.

forward(self, v1, v1_mask, v2, v2_mask)
    Forward.

class matchzoo.modules.MatchModule(hidden_size, dropout_rate=0)
Bases: torch.nn.Module

Computing the match representation for Match LSTM.
```

**Parameters**

- **hidden\_size** – Size of hidden vectors.
- **dropout\_rate** – Dropout rate of the projection layer. Defaults to 0.

**Examples**

```
>>> import torch
>>> attention = MatchModule(hidden_size=10)
>>> v1 = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> v1.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> v2 = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> v2_mask = torch.ones(4, 5).to(dtype=torch.uint8)
>>> attention(v1, v2, v2_mask).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 20])
```

**forward**(self, v1, v2, v2\_mask)  
Computing attention vectors and projection vectors.

```
class matchzoo.modules.RNNDropout
Bases: torch.nn.Dropout
```

Dropout for RNN.

**forward**(self, sequences\_batch)  
Masking whole hidden vector for tokens.

```
class matchzoo.modules.StackedBRNN(input_size, hidden_size, num_layers, dropout_rate=0,
                                     dropout_output=False, rnn_type=nn.LSTM, concat_layers=False)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Stacked Bi-directional RNNs.

Differs from standard PyTorch library in that it has the option to save and concat the hidden states between layers. (i.e. the output hidden size for each sequence input is num\_layers \* hidden\_size).

**Examples**

```
>>> import torch
>>> rnn = StackedBRNN(
...     input_size=10,
...     hidden_size=10,
...     num_layers=2,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

...     dropout_rate=0.2,
...     dropout_output=True,
...     concat_layers=False
...
>>> x = torch.randn(2, 5, 10)
>>> x.size()
torch.Size([2, 5, 10])
>>> x_mask = (torch.ones(2, 5) == 1)
>>> rnn(x, x_mask).shape
torch.Size([2, 5, 20])

```

**forward(self, x, x\_mask)**

Encode either padded or non-padded sequences.

**\_forward\_unpadded(self, x, x\_mask)**

Faster encoding that ignores any padding.

**class** matchzoo.modules.**GaussianKernel** (*mu: float = 1.0, sigma: float = 1.0*)

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Gaussian kernel module.

**Parameters**

- **mu** – Float, mean of the kernel.
- **sigma** – Float, sigma of the kernel.

**Examples**

```

>>> import torch
>>> kernel = GaussianKernel()
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> kernel(x).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])

```

**forward(self, x)**

Forward.

**class** matchzoo.modules.**Matching** (*normalize: bool = False, matching\_type: str = 'dot'*)

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Module that computes a matching matrix between samples in two tensors.

**Parameters**

- **normalize** – Whether to L2-normalize samples along the dot product axis before taking the dot product. If set to *True*, then the output of the dot product is the cosine proximity between the two samples.
- **matching\_type** – the similarity function for matching

**Examples**

```
>>> import torch
>>> matching = Matching(matching_type='dot', normalize=True)
>>> x = torch.randn(2, 3, 2)
>>> y = torch.randn(2, 4, 2)
>>> matching(x, y).shape
torch.Size([2, 3, 4])
```

**classmethod \_validate\_matching\_type**(cls, matching\_type: str = 'dot')

**forward**(self, x, y)

Perform attention on the input.

**class** matchzoo.modules.BertModule(mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Bert module.

BERT (from Google) released with the paper BERT: Pre-training of Deep Bidirectional Transformers for Language Understanding by Jacob Devlin, Ming-Wei Chang, Kenton Lee and Kristina Toutanova.

**Parameters mode** – String, supported mode can be referred [https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained\\_models.html](https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained_models.html).

**forward**(self, x, y)

Forward.

**class** matchzoo.modules.CharacterEmbedding(char\_embedding\_input\_dim: int = 100, char\_embedding\_output\_dim: int = 8, char\_conv\_filters: int = 100, char\_conv\_kernel\_size: int = 5)

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Character embedding module.

**Parameters**

- **char\_embedding\_input\_dim** – The input dimension of character embedding layer.
- **char\_embedding\_output\_dim** – The output dimension of character embedding layer.
- **char\_conv\_filters** – The filter size of character convolution layer.
- **char\_conv\_kernel\_size** – The kernel size of character convolution layer.

## Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> character_embedding = CharacterEmbedding()
>>> x = torch.ones(10, 32, 16, dtype=torch.long)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([10, 32, 16])
>>> character_embedding(x).shape
torch.Size([10, 32, 100])
```

**forward**(self, x)

Forward.

**class** matchzoo.modules.SemanticComposite(in\_features, dropout\_rate: float = 0.0)

Bases: torch.nn.Module

SemanticComposite module.

Apply a self-attention layer and a semantic composite fuse gate to compute the encoding result of one tensor.

#### Parameters

- **in\_features** – Feature size of input.
- **dropout\_rate** – The dropout rate.

#### Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> module = SemanticComposite(in_features=10)
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> module(x).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
```

#### forward(self, x)

Forward.

```
class matchzoo.modules.DenseNet(in_channels, nb_dense_blocks: int = 3, layers_per_dense_block: int = 3, growth_rate: int = 10, transition_scale_down_ratio: float = 0.5, conv_kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2), pool_kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2))
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

DenseNet module.

#### Parameters

- **in\_channels** – Feature size of input.
- **nb\_dense\_blocks** – The number of blocks in densenet.
- **layers\_per\_dense\_block** – The number of convolution layers in dense block.
- **growth\_rate** – The filter size of each convolution layer in dense block.
- **transition\_scale\_down\_ratio** – The channel scale down ratio of the convolution layer in transition block.
- **conv\_kernel\_size** – The kernel size of convolution layer in dense block.
- **pool\_kernel\_size** – The kernel size of pooling layer in transition block.

#### out\_channels : int

*out\_channels* getter.

#### forward(self, x)

Forward.

```
classmethod _make_transition_block(cls, in_channels: int, transition_scale_down_ratio: float, pool_kernel_size: tuple)
```

```
class matchzoo.modules.MatchingTensor(matching_dim: int, channels: int = 4, normalize: bool = True, init_diag: bool = True)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Module that captures the basic interactions between two tensors.

#### Parameters

- **matching\_dims** – Word dimension of two interaction texts.

- **channels** – Number of word interaction tensor channels.
- **normalize** – Whether to L2-normalize samples along the dot product axis before taking the dot product. If set to True, then the output of the dot product is the cosine proximity between the two samples.
- **init\_diag** – Whether to initialize the diagonal elements of the matrix.

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> matching_dim = 5
>>> matching_tensor = mz.modules.MatchingTensor(
...     matching_dim,
...     channels=4,
...     normalize=True,
...     init_diag=True
... )
```

**forward**(self, x, y)

The computation logic of MatchingTensor.

**Parameters** **inputs** – two input tensors.

```
class matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU(channels: int = 4, units: int = 10, activation: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module] = 'tanh', recurrent_activation: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module] = 'sigmoid', direction: str = 'lt')
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Spatial GRU Module.

**Parameters**

- **channels** – Number of word interaction tensor channels.
- **units** – Number of SpatialGRU units.
- **activation** – Activation function to use, one of: - String: name of an activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance Default: hyperbolic tangent (*tanh*).
- **recurrent\_activation** – Activation function to use for the recurrent step, one of:
  - String: name of an activation
  - Torch Model subclass
  - Torch Module instance
Default: sigmoid activation (*sigmoid*).
- **direction** – Scanning direction. *lt* (i.e., left top) indicates the scanning from left top to right bottom, and *rb* (i.e., right bottom) indicates the scanning from right bottom to left top.

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> channels, units= 4, 10
>>> spatial_gru = mz.modules.SpatialGRU(channels, units)
```

```
reset_parameters(self)
```

Initialize parameters.

```
softmax_by_row(self, z: torch.tensor)
```

Conduct softmax on each dimension across the four gates.

```
calculate_recurrent_unit(self, inputs: torch.tensor, states: list, i: int, j: int)
```

Calculate recurrent unit.

#### Parameters

- **inputs** – A tensor which contains interaction between left text and right text.
- **states** – An array of tensors which stores the hidden state of every step.
- **i** – Recurrent row index.
- **j** – Recurrent column index.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Perform SpatialGRU on word interation matrix.

#### Parameters **inputs** – input tensors.

**matchzoo.preprocessors**

### Subpackages

**matchzoo.preprocessors.units**

#### Submodules

**matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character\_index**

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character_index.CharacterIndex(char_index: dict)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

CharacterIndexUnit for DIIN model.

The input of :class:`CharacterIndexUnit` should be a list of word character list extracted from a text. The output is the character index representation of this text.

NgramLetterUnit and VocabularyUnit are two essential prerequisite of CharacterIndexUnit.

### Examples

```
>>> input_ = [['#', 'a', '#'], ['#', 'o', 'n', 'e', '#']]
>>> character_index = CharacterIndex(
...     char_index={
...         '<PAD>': 0, '<OOV>': 1, 'a': 2, 'n': 3, 'e': 4, '#': 5})
>>> index = character_index.transform(input_)
>>> index
[[5, 2, 5], [5, 1, 3, 4, 5]]
```

**transform**(*self, input\_: list*)

Transform list of characters to corresponding indices.

**Parameters** **input** – list of characters generated by :class:`NgramLetterUnit`.

**Returns** character index representation of a text.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit_removal`

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit_removal.DigitRemoval`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit to remove digits.

**transform**(*self, input\_: list*)

Remove digits from list of tokens.

**Parameters** **input** – list of tokens to be filtered.

**Returns** tokens tokens of tokens without digits.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter`

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter.FrequencyFilter`(*low:*

*float* =  
0, *high*:  
*float* =  
*float('inf')*,  
*mode*:  
*str* =  
'df')

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit`

Frequency filter unit.

### Parameters

- **low** – Lower bound, inclusive.
- **high** – Upper bound, exclusive.
- **mode** – One of *tf* (term frequency), *df* (document frequency), and *idf* (inverse document frequency).

### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
```

To filter based on term frequency (tf):

```
>>> tf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(  
...     low=2, mode='tf')  
>>> tf_filter.fit([['A', 'B', 'B'], ['C', 'C', 'C']])  
>>> tf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])  
['B', 'C']
```

To filter based on document frequency (df):

```
>>> tf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(  
...     low=2, mode='df')  
>>> tf_filter.fit([['A', 'B'], ['B', 'C']])  
>>> tf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])  
['B']
```

To filter based on inverse document frequency (idf):

```
>>> idf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(  
...     low=1.2, mode='idf')  
>>> idf_filter.fit([['A', 'B'], ['B', 'C', 'D']])  
>>> idf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])  
['A', 'C']
```

**fit** (*self*, *list\_of\_tokens*: *typing.List[typing.List[str]]*)  
Fit *list\_of\_tokens* by calculating *mode* states.

**transform** (*self*, *input\_*: *list*)  
Transform a list of tokens by filtering out unwanted words.

**classmethod \_tf** (*cls*, *list\_of\_tokens*: *list*)

**classmethod \_df** (*cls*, *list\_of\_tokens*: *list*)

**classmethod \_idf** (*cls*, *list\_of\_tokens*: *list*)

## matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization

### Module Contents

**class** *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization.Lemmatization*  
Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

Process unit for token lemmatization.

**transform** (*self*, *input\_*: *list*)  
Lemmatization a sequence of tokens.

**Parameters** **input** – list of tokens to be lemmatized.

**Return tokens** list of lemmatized tokens.

## matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase

### Module Contents

**class** *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase.Lowercase*  
Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

Process unit for text lower case.

**transform**(*self*, *input\_*: *list*)  
Convert list of tokens to lower case.

**Parameters** **input** – list of tokens.

**Return tokens** lower-cased list of tokens.

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram
```

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram.MatchingHistogram(bin_size:  
    int  
    =  
    30,  
    em-  
    bed-  
    ding_matrix=None,  
    nor-  
    mal-  
    ize=True,  
    mode:  
    str  
    =  
    'LCH')
```

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit*

MatchingHistogramUnit Class.

### Parameters

- **bin\_size** – The number of bins of the matching histogram.
- **embedding\_matrix** – The word embedding matrix applied to calculate the matching histogram.
- **normalize** – Boolean, normalize the embedding or not.
- **mode** – The type of the histogram, it should be one of ‘CH’, ‘NG’, or ‘LCH’.

## Examples

```
>>> embedding_matrix = np.array([[1.0, -1.0], [1.0, 2.0], [1.0, 3.0]])  
>>> text_left = [0, 1]  
>>> text_right = [1, 2]  
>>> histogram = MatchingHistogram(3, embedding_matrix, True, 'CH')  
>>> histogram.transform([text_left, text_right])  
[[3.0, 1.0, 1.0], [1.0, 2.0, 2.0]]
```

**\_normalize\_embedding**(*self*)  
Normalize the embedding matrix.

**transform**(*self*, *input\_*: *list*)  
Transform the input text.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram_letter`

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram_letter.NgramLetter`(*ngram: int = 3, reduce\_dim: bool = True*)

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit`

Process unit for n-letter generation.

Triletter is used in DSSMModel. This processor is expected to execute before *Vocab* has been created.

## Examples

```
>>> triletter = NgramLetter()
>>> rv = triletter.transform(['hello', 'word'])
>>> len(rv)
9
>>> rv
[ '#he', 'hel', 'ell', 'llo', 'lo#', '#wo', 'wor', 'ord', 'rd#']
>>> triletter = NgramLetter(reduce_dim=False)
>>> rv = triletter.transform(['hello', 'word'])
>>> len(rv)
2
>>> rv
[ ['#he', 'hel', 'ell', 'llo', 'lo#'], ['#wo', 'wor', 'ord', 'rd#']]
```

**transform**(*self, input\_: list*)

Transform token into tri-letter.

For example, *word* should be represented as *#wo*, *wor*, *ord* and *rd#*.

**Parameters** **input** – list of tokens to be transformed.

**Return** **n\_letters** generated n\_letters.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.punc_removal`

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.punc_removal.PuncRemoval`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit`

Process unit for remove punctuations.

**\_MATCH\_PUNC**

**transform**(*self, input\_: list*)

Remove punctuations from list of tokens.

**Parameters** **input** – list of tokens.

**Return** **rv** tokens without punctuation.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit`**Module Contents****class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit`Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Unit with inner state.

Usually need to be fit before transforming. All information gathered in the fit phrase will be stored into its `context`.**state**Get current context. Same as `unit.context`.Deprecated since v2.2.0, and will be removed in the future. Used `unit.context` instead.**context**Get current context. Same as `unit.state`.**fit** (`self, input_: typing.Any`)

Abstract base method, need to be implemented in subclass.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming`**Module Contents****class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming.Stemming(stemmer='porter')`Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit for token stemming.

**Parameters** `stemmer` – stemmer to use, `porter` or `lancaster`.**transform** (`self, input_: list`)

Reducing inflected words to their word stem, base or root form.

**Parameters** `input` – list of string to be stemmed.`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop_removal`**Module Contents****class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop_removal.StopRemoval(lang: str = 'english')`Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit to remove stop words.

**Example**

```
>>> unit = StopRemoval()
>>> unit.transform(['a', 'the', 'test'])
['test']
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> type(unit.stopwords)
<class 'list'>
```

**stopwords :list**

Get stopwords based on language.

**Params lang** language code.

**Returns** list of stop words.

**transform(self, input\_: list)**

Remove stopwords from list of tokenized tokens.

**Parameters**

- **input** – list of tokenized tokens.
- **lang** – language code for stopwords.

**Return tokens** list of tokenized tokens without stopwords.

**matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize****Module Contents****class** matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize.**Tokenizer**

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

Process unit for text tokenization.

**transform(self, input\_: str)**

Process input data from raw terms to list of tokens.

**Parameters** **input** – raw textual input.

**Return tokens** tokenized tokens as a list.

**matchzoo.preprocessors.units.truncated\_length****Module Contents****class** matchzoo.preprocessors.units.truncated\_length.**TruncatedLength**(text\_length:

*int, truncate\_mode: str = 'pre'*)

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

TruncatedLengthUnit Class.

Process unit to truncate the text that exceeds the set length.

**Examples**

```
>>> from matchzoo.preprocessors.units import TruncatedLength
>>> truncatedlen = TruncatedLength(3)
>>> truncatedlen.transform(list(range(1, 6))) == [3, 4, 5]
True
>>> truncatedlen.transform(list(range(2))) == [0, 1]
True
```

**transform(self, input\_: list)**

Truncate the text that exceeds the specified maximum length.

**Parameters** **input** – list of tokenized tokens.

**Return tokens** list of tokenized tokens in fixed length if its origin length larger than `text_length`.

**matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit****Module Contents****class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit do not persive state (i.e. do not need fit).

**transform(self, input\_: typing.Any)**

Abstract base method, need to be implemented in subclass.

**matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary****Module Contents****class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary.Vocabulary(pad_value: str = '<PAD>', oov_value: str = '<OOV>')`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit`

Vocabulary class.

**Parameters**

- **pad\_value** – The string value for the padding position.
- **oov\_value** – The string value for the out-of-vocabulary terms.

**Examples**

```
>>> vocab = Vocabulary(pad_value='[PAD]', oov_value='[OOV]')
>>> vocab.fit(['A', 'B', 'C', 'D', 'E'])
>>> term_index = vocab.state['term_index']
>>> term_index # doctest: +SKIP
{'[PAD]': 0, '[OOV]': 1, 'D': 2, 'A': 3, 'B': 4, 'C': 5, 'E': 6}
>>> index_term = vocab.state['index_term']
>>> index_term # doctest: +SKIP
{0: '[PAD]', 1: '[OOV]', 2: 'D', 3: 'A', 4: 'B', 5: 'C', 6: 'E'}
```

```
>>> term_index['out-of-vocabulary-term']
1
>>> index_term[0]
'[PAD]'
>>> index_term[42]
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
KeyError: 42
>>> a_index = term_index['A']
>>> c_index = term_index['C']
>>> vocab.transform(['C', 'A', 'C']) == [c_index, a_index, c_index]
True
>>> vocab.transform(['C', 'A', '[OOV]']) == [c_index, a_index, 1]
True
>>> indices = vocab.transform(list('ABCDDZZZ'))
>>> ' '.join(vocab.state['index_term'][i] for i in indices)
'A B C D D [OOV] [OOV] [OOV]'
```

### class TermIndex

Bases: dict

Map term to index.

#### `__missing__(self, key)`

Map out-of-vocabulary terms to index 1.

#### `fit(self, tokens: list)`

Build a `TermIndex` and a `IndexTerm`.

#### `transform(self, input_: list)`

Transform a list of tokens to corresponding indices.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_exact_match`

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_exact_match.WordExactMatch(match:
    str,
    to_match:
    str)
```

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

WordExactUnit Class.

Process unit to get a binary match list of two word index lists. The word index list is the word representation of a text.

## Examples

```
>>> import pandas
>>> input_ = pandas.DataFrame({
...     'text_left': [[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 7, 9]],
...     'text_right': [[5, 3, 2, 7], [2, 3, 5]]}
... )
>>> left_word_exact_match = WordExactMatch(
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

...
    match='text_left', to_match='text_right'
...
)
>>> left_out = input_.apply(left_word_exact_match.transform, axis=1)
>>> left_out[0]
[0, 1, 1]
>>> left_out[1]
[0, 1, 0, 0]
>>> right_word_exact_match = WordExactMatch(
...     match='text_right', to_match='text_left'
...
)
>>> right_out = input_.apply(right_word_exact_match.transform, axis=1)
>>> right_out[0]
[0, 1, 1, 0]
>>> right_out[1]
[0, 0, 1]

```

**transform(self, input\_)**

Transform two word index lists into a binary match list.

**Parameters** `input` – a dataframe include ‘match’ column and ‘to\_match’ column.

**Returns** a binary match result list of two word index lists.

**matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word\_hashing****Module Contents**

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_hashing.WordHashing(term_index: dict)`  
 Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Word-hashing layer for DSSM-based models.

The input of `WordHashingUnit` should be a list of word sub-letter list extracted from one document. The output of is the word-hashing representation of this document.

`NgramLetterUnit` and `VocabularyUnit` are two essential prerequisite of `WordHashingUnit`.

**Examples**

```

>>> letters = [['#te', 'tes', 'est', 'st#'], ['oov']]
>>> word_hashing = WordHashing(
...     term_index={
...         '_PAD': 0, 'OOV': 1, 'st#': 2, '#te': 3, 'est': 4, 'tes': 5
...     })
>>> hashing = word_hashing.transform(letters)
>>> hashing[0]
[0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0]
>>> hashing[1]
[0.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0]

```

**transform(self, input\_: list)**

Transform list of letters into word hashing layer.

**Parameters** `input` – list of `tri_letters` generated by `NgramLetterUnit`.

**Returns** Word hashing representation of `tri-letters`.

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit
    Process unit do not persive state (i.e. do not need fit).

    transform(self, input_: typing.Any)
        Abstract base method, need to be implemented in subclass.

class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.DigitRemoval
    Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit

    Process unit to remove digits.

    transform(self, input_: list)
        Remove digits from list of tokens.

        Parameters input – list of tokens to be filtered.

        Return tokens tokens of tokens without digits.

class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(low: float = 0, high: float =
                                                    float('inf'), mode: str = 'df')
    Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit

    Frequency filter unit.

    Parameters
        • low – Lower bound, inclusive.
        • high – Upper bound, exclusive.
        • mode – One of tf (term frequency), df (document frequency), and idf (inverse document
frequency).
```

### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
```

#### To filter based on term frequency (tf):

```
>>> tf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(
...     low=2, mode='tf')
>>> tf_filter.fit([[['A', 'B', 'B'], ['C', 'C', 'C']]])
>>> tf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])
['B', 'C']
```

#### To filter based on document frequency (df):

```
>>> tf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(
...     low=2, mode='df')
>>> tf_filter.fit([[['A', 'B'], ['B', 'C']]])
>>> tf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])
['B']
```

#### To filter based on inverse document frequency (idf):

```
>>> idf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(
...     low=1.2, mode='idf')
>>> idf_filter.fit([[['A', 'B'], ['B', 'C', 'D']]])
>>> idf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])
['A', 'C']
```

```
fit(self, list_of_tokens: typing.List[typing.List[str]])  
    Fit list_of_tokens by calculating mode states.  
  
transform(self, input_: list)  
    Transform a list of tokens by filtering out unwanted words.  
  
classmethod _tf(cls, list_of_tokens: list)  
  
classmethod _df(cls, list_of_tokens: list)  
  
classmethod _idf(cls, list_of_tokens: list)  
  
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Lemmatization  
    Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit  
  
    Process unit for token lemmatization.  
  
transform(self, input_: list)  
    Lemmatization a sequence of tokens.  
  
        Parameters input – list of tokens to be lemmatized.  
  
        Return tokens list of lemmatized tokens.  
  
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Lowercase  
    Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit  
  
    Process unit for text lower case.  
  
transform(self, input_: list)  
    Convert list of tokens to lower case.  
  
        Parameters input – list of tokens.  
  
        Return tokens lower-cased list of tokens.  
  
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.MatchingHistogram(bin_size: int = 30, embedding_matrix=None, normalize=True, mode: str = 'LCH')  
    Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit  
  
    MatchingHistogramUnit Class.  
  
Parameters  
    • bin_size – The number of bins of the matching histogram.  
    • embedding_matrix – The word embedding matrix applied to calculate the matching histogram.  
    • normalize – Boolean, normalize the embedding or not.  
    • mode – The type of the histogram, it should be one of ‘CH’, ‘NG’, or ‘LCH’.
```

## Examples

```
>>> embedding_matrix = np.array([[1.0, -1.0], [1.0, 2.0], [1.0, 3.0]])  
>>> text_left = [0, 1]  
>>> text_right = [1, 2]  
>>> histogram = MatchingHistogram(3, embedding_matrix, True, 'CH')  
>>> histogram.transform([text_left, text_right])  
[[3.0, 1.0, 1.0], [1.0, 2.0, 2.0]]
```

**\_normalize\_embedding(self)**

Normalize the embedding matrix.

**transform(self, input\_: list)**

Transform the input text.

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.NgramLetter(ngram: int = 3, reduce_dim: bool = True)`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit for n-letter generation.

Triletter is used in DSSMModel. This processor is expected to execute before *Vocab* has been created.

## Examples

```
>>> triletter = NgramLetter()
>>> rv = triletter.transform(['hello', 'word'])
>>> len(rv)
9
>>> rv
['#he', 'hel', 'ell', 'llo', 'lo#', '#wo', 'wor', 'ord', 'rd#']
>>> triletter = NgramLetter(reduce_dim=False)
>>> rv = triletter.transform(['hello', 'word'])
>>> len(rv)
2
>>> rv
[['#he', 'hel', 'ell', 'llo', 'lo#'], ['#wo', 'wor', 'ord', 'rd#']]
```

**transform(self, input\_: list)**

Transform token into tri-letter.

For example, *word* should be represented as *#wo*, *wor*, *ord* and *rd#*.

**Parameters** `input` – list of tokens to be transformed.

**Return** `n_letters` generated n\_letters.

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.PuncRemoval`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit for remove punctuations.

**\_MATCH\_PUNC****transform(self, input\_: list)**

Remove punctuations from list of tokens.

**Parameters** `input` – list of tokens.

**Return** `rv` tokens without punctuation.

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StatefulUnit`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Unit with inner state.

Usually need to be fit before transforming. All information gathered in the fit phrase will be stored into its *context*.

**state**

Get current context. Same as `unit.context`.

Deprecated since v2.2.0, and will be removed in the future. Used `unit.context` instead.

#### **context**

Get current context. Same as `unit.state`.

#### **fit(self, input\_: typing.Any)**

Abstract base method, need to be implemented in subclass.

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Stemming(stemmer='porter')`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit for token stemming.

**Parameters** `stemmer` – stemmer to use, `porter` or `lancaster`.

#### **transform(self, input\_: list)**

Reducing inflected words to their word stem, base or root form.

**Parameters** `input` – list of string to be stemmed.

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StopRemoval(lang: str = 'english')`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit to remove stop words.

## Example

```
>>> unit = StopRemoval()
>>> unit.transform(['a', 'the', 'test'])
['test']
>>> type(unit.stopwords)
<class 'list'>
```

#### **stopwords :list**

Get stopwords based on language.

**Params** `lang` language code.

**Returns** list of stop words.

#### **transform(self, input\_: list)**

Remove stopwords from list of tokenized tokens.

#### **Parameters**

- `input` – list of tokenized tokens.
- `lang` – language code for stopwords.

**Return tokens** list of tokenized tokens without stopwords.

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Tokenize`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit for text tokenization.

#### **transform(self, input\_: str)**

Process input data from raw terms to list of tokens.

**Parameters** `input` – raw textual input.

**Return tokens** tokenized tokens as a list.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary(pad_value: str = '<PAD>', oov_value: str = '<OOV>')
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit
```

Vocabulary class.

#### Parameters

- **pad\_value** – The string value for the padding position.
- **oov\_value** – The string value for the out-of-vocabulary terms.

#### Examples

```
>>> vocab = Vocabulary(pad_value='[PAD]', oov_value='[OOV]')
>>> vocab.fit(['A', 'B', 'C', 'D', 'E'])
>>> term_index = vocab.state['term_index']
>>> term_index # doctest: +SKIP
{'[PAD]': 0, '[OOV]': 1, 'D': 2, 'A': 3, 'B': 4, 'C': 5, 'E': 6}
>>> index_term = vocab.state['index_term']
>>> index_term # doctest: +SKIP
{0: '[PAD]', 1: '[OOV]', 2: 'D', 3: 'A', 4: 'B', 5: 'C', 6: 'E'}
```

```
>>> term_index['out-of-vocabulary-term']
1
>>> index_term[0]
'[PAD]'
>>> index_term[42]
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
KeyError: 42
>>> a_index = term_index['A']
>>> c_index = term_index['C']
>>> vocab.transform(['C', 'A', 'C']) == [c_index, a_index, c_index]
True
>>> vocab.transform(['C', 'A', '[OOV]']) == [c_index, a_index, 1]
True
>>> indices = vocab.transform(list('ABCDDZZZ'))
>>> ''.join(vocab.state['index_term'][i] for i in indices)
'A B C D D [OOV] [OOV] [OOV]'
```

#### class TermIndex

Bases: dict

Map term to index.

```
__missing__(self, key)
```

Map out-of-vocabulary terms to index 1.

```
fit(self, tokens: list)
```

Build a `TermIndex` and a `IndexTerm`.

```
transform(self, input_: list)
```

Transform a list of tokens to corresponding indices.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.WordHashing(term_index: dict)
```

Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit

Word-hashing layer for DSSM-based models.

The input of WordHashingUnit should be a list of word sub-letter list extracted from one document. The output of is the word-hashing representation of this document.

NgramLetterUnit and VocabularyUnit are two essential prerequisite of WordHashingUnit.

## Examples

```
>>> letters = [['#te', 'tes', 'est', 'st#'], ['oov']]
>>> word_hashing = WordHashing(
...     term_index={
...         '_PAD': 0, 'OOV': 1, 'st#': 2, '#te': 3, 'est': 4, 'tes': 5
...     })
>>> hashing = word_hashing.transform(letters)
>>> hashing[0]
[0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0]
>>> hashing[1]
[0.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0]
```

**transform(self, input\_: list)**

Transform list of letters into word hashing layer.

**Parameters** **input** – list of *tri\_letters* generated by NgramLetterUnit.

**Returns** Word hashing representation of *tri-letters*.

**class** matchzoo.preprocessors.units.CharacterIndex(char\_index: dict)

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

CharacterIndexUnit for DIIN model.

The input of :class:`CharacterIndexUnit` should be a list of word character list extracted from a text. The output is the character index representation of this text.

NgramLetterUnit and VocabularyUnit are two essential prerequisite of CharacterIndexUnit.

## Examples

```
>>> input_ = [['#', 'a', '#'], ['#', 'o', 'n', 'e', '#']]
>>> character_index = CharacterIndex(
...     char_index={
...         '<PAD>': 0, '<OOV>': 1, 'a': 2, 'n': 3, 'e': 4, '#': 5})
>>> index = character_index.transform(input_)
>>> index
[[5, 2, 5], [5, 1, 3, 4, 5]]
```

**transform(self, input\_: list)**

Transform list of characters to corresponding indices.

**Parameters** **input** – list of characters generated by :class:`NgramLetterUnit`.

**Returns** character index representation of a text.

**class** matchzoo.preprocessors.units.WordExactMatch(match: str, to\_match: str)

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

WordExactUnit Class.

Process unit to get a binary match list of two word index lists. The word index list is the word representation of a text.

## Examples

```
>>> import pandas
>>> input_ = pandas.DataFrame({
...     'text_left': [[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 7, 9]],
...     'text_right': [[5, 3, 2, 7], [2, 3, 5]]}
... )
>>> left_word_exact_match = WordExactMatch(
...     match='text_left', to_match='text_right'
... )
>>> left_out = input_.apply(left_word_exact_match.transform, axis=1)
>>> left_out[0]
[0, 1, 1]
>>> left_out[1]
[0, 1, 0, 0]
>>> right_word_exact_match = WordExactMatch(
...     match='text_right', to_match='text_left'
... )
>>> right_out = input_.apply(right_word_exact_match.transform, axis=1)
>>> right_out[0]
[0, 1, 1, 0]
>>> right_out[1]
[0, 0, 1]
```

### `transform(self, input_)`

Transform two word index lists into a binary match list.

**Parameters** `input` – a datafram include ‘match’ column and ‘to\_match’ column.

**Returns** a binary match result list of two word index lists.

`class` `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.TruncatedLength(text_length: int, truncate_mode: str = 'pre')`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

TruncatedLengthUnit Class.

Process unit to truncate the text that exceeds the set length.

## Examples

```
>>> from matchzoo.preprocessors.units import TruncatedLength
>>> truncatedlen = TruncatedLength(3)
>>> truncatedlen.transform(list(range(1, 6))) == [3, 4, 5]
True
>>> truncatedlen.transform(list(range(2))) == [0, 1]
True
```

### `transform(self, input_: list)`

Truncate the text that exceeds the specified maximum length.

**Parameters** `input` – list of tokenized tokens.

**Return tokens** list of tokenized tokens in fixed length if its origin length larger than `text_length`.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.list_available() → list`

## Submodules

`matchzoo.preprocessors.basic_preprocessor`

Basic Preprocessor.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.basic_preprocessor.BasicPreprocessor(truncated_mode:  
    str      =  
    'pre', trun-  
    cated_length_left:  
    int      =  
    None, trun-  
    cated_length_right:  
    int      =  
    None, fil-  
    ter_mode:  
    str      =  
    'df',   fil-  
    ter_low_freq:  
    float    =  
    1,     fil-  
    ter_high_freq:  
    float    =  
    float('inf'),  
    re-  
    move_stop_words:  
    bool    =  
    False,  
    ngram_size:  
    typ-  
    ing.Optional[int]  
    = None)
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor`

Baisc preprocessor helper.

### Parameters

- **truncated\_mode** – String, mode used by TruncatedLength. Can be ‘pre’ or ‘post’.
- **truncated\_length\_left** – Integer, maximize length of `left` in the `data_pack`.
- **truncated\_length\_right** – Integer, maximize length of `right` in the `data_pack`.
- **filter\_mode** – String, mode used by FrequencyFilterUnit. Can be ‘df’, ‘cf’, and ‘idf’.
- **filter\_low\_freq** – Float, lower bound value used by FrequencyFilterUnit.
- **filter\_high\_freq** – Float, upper bound value used by FrequencyFilterUnit.
- **remove\_stop\_words** – Bool, use StopRemovalUnit unit or not.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train')
>>> test_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('test')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor(
...     truncated_length_left=10,
...     truncated_length_right=20,
...     filter_mode='df',
...     filter_low_freq=2,
...     filter_high_freq=1000,
...     remove_stop_words=True
... )
>>> preprocessor = preprocessor.fit(train_data, verbose=0)
>>> preprocessor.context['vocab_size']
226
>>> processed_train_data = preprocessor.transform(train_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
>>> type(processed_train_data)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
>>> test_data_transformed = preprocessor.transform(test_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
...
>>> type(test_data_transformed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
```

**fit** (*self*, *data\_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)  
Fit pre-processing context for transformation.

### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – *data\_pack* to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** class:*BasicPreprocessor* instance.

**transform** (*self*, *data\_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)  
Apply transformation on data, create truncated length representation.

### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** Transformed data as *DataPack* object.

**matchzoo.preprocessors.bert\_preprocessor**

Bert Preprocessor.

## Module Contents

**class** *matchzoo.preprocessors.bert\_preprocessor.BertPreprocessor* (*mode*: *str* = 'bert-base-uncased')

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*

Baisc preprocessor helper.

---

**Parameters mode** – String, supported mode can be referred [https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained\\_models.html](https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained_models.html).

**fit**(self, data\_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)  
Tokenizer is all BertPreprocessor's need.

**transform**(self, data\_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)  
Apply transformation on data.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** Transformed data as DataPack object.

## matchzoo.preprocessors.build\_unit\_from\_data\_pack

Build unit from data pack.

### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.build_unit_from_data_pack.build_unit_from_data_pack(unit:  
    State-  
    fu-  
    IU-  
    nit,  
    data_pack:  
        mz.DataPack,  
    mode:  
        str  
    =  
        'both',  
    flat-  
    ten:  
        bool  
    =  
        True,  
    ver-  
    bose:  
        int  
    =  
        1)  
    →  
    State-  
    fu-  
    IU-  
    nit
```

Build a StatefulUnit from a DataPack object.

#### Parameters

- **unit** – StatefulUnit object to be built.
- **data\_pack** – The input DataPack object.

- **mode** – One of ‘left’, ‘right’, and ‘both’, to determine the source data for building the VocabularyUnit.
- **flatten** – Flatten the datapack or not. *True* to organize the DataPack text as a list, and *False* to organize DataPack text as a list of list.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** A built StatefulUnit object.

### `matchzoo.preprocessors.build_vocab_unit`

#### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.build_vocab_unit.build_vocab_unit(data_pack: DataPack,  
mode: str = 'both',  
verbose: int = 1) →  
Vocabulary
```

Build a `preprocessor.Units.Vocabulary` given *data\_pack*.

The *data\_pack* should be preprocessed beforehand, and each item in *text\_left* and *text\_right* columns of the *data\_pack* should be a list of tokens.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – The DataPack to build vocabulary upon.
  - **mode** – One of ‘left’, ‘right’, and ‘both’, to determine the source data for building the VocabularyUnit.
- :param verbose: Verbosity. :return: A built vocabulary unit.

### `matchzoo.preprocessors.chain_transform`

Wrapper function organizes a number of transform functions.

#### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.chain_transform.chain_transform(units: typing.List[Unit]) →  
typing.Callable
```

Compose unit transformations into a single function.

**Parameters** **units** – List of `matchzoo.StatelessUnit`.

### `matchzoo.preprocessors.naive_preprocessor`

Naive Preprocessor.

#### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.naive_preprocessor.NaivePreprocessor  
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor
```

Naive preprocessor.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> test_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='test')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor()
>>> train_data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(train_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
>>> type(train_data_processed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
>>> test_data_transformed = preprocessor.transform(test_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
...
>>> type(test_data_transformed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
```

**fit**(*self*, *data\_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)

Fit pre-processing context for transformation.

### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – *data\_pack* to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** class:*NaivePreprocessor* instance.

**transform**(*self*, *data\_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)

Apply transformation on data, create truncated length representation.

### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** Transformed data as *DataPack* object.

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor

Naive preprocessor.
```

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> test_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='test')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor()
>>> train_data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(train_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
>>> type(train_data_processed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
>>> test_data_transformed = preprocessor.transform(test_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
...
>>> type(test_data_transformed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
```

**fit** (*self*, *data\_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)  
Fit pre-processing context for transformation.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – *data\_pack* to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** class:*NaivePreprocessor* instance.

**transform** (*self*, *data\_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)  
Apply transformation on data, create truncated length representation.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** Transformed data as *DataPack* object.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor(truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: int = None, truncated_length_right: int = None, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = None)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*

Basic preprocessor helper.

#### Parameters

- **truncated\_mode** – String, mode used by TruncatedLength. Can be ‘pre’ or ‘post’.
- **truncated\_length\_left** – Integer, maximize length of *left* in the *data\_pack*.
- **truncated\_length\_right** – Integer, maximize length of *right* in the *data\_pack*.
- **filter\_mode** – String, mode used by FrequencyFilterUnit. Can be ‘df’, ‘cf’, and ‘idf’.
- **filter\_low\_freq** – Float, lower bound value used by FrequencyFilterUnit.
- **filter\_high\_freq** – Float, upper bound value used by FrequencyFilterUnit.
- **remove\_stop\_words** – Bool, use StopRemovalUnit unit or not.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train')
>>> test_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('test')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor(
...     truncated_length_left=10,
...     truncated_length_right=20,
...     filter_mode='df',
...     filter_low_freq=2,
...     filter_high_freq=1000,
...     remove_stop_words=True
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

... )
>>> preprocessor = preprocessor.fit(train_data, verbose=0)
>>> preprocessor.context['vocab_size']
226
>>> processed_train_data = preprocessor.transform(train_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
>>> type(processed_train_data)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
>>> test_data_transformed = preprocessor.transform(test_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
...
>>> type(test_data_transformed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>

```

**fit (self, data\_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)**

Fit pre-processing context for transformation.

**Parameters**

- **data\_pack** – data\_pack to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** class:*BasicPreprocessor* instance.**transform (self, data\_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)**

Apply transformation on data, create truncated length representation.

**Parameters**

- **data\_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** Transformed data as DataPack object.**class matchzoo.preprocessors.BertPreprocessor (mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')**Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*

Baisc preprocessor helper.

**Parameters mode** – String, supported mode can be referred [https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained\\_models.html](https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained_models.html).

**fit (self, data\_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)**

Tokenizer is all BertPreprocessor's need.

**transform (self, data\_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)**

Apply transformation on data.

**Parameters**

- **data\_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** Transformed data as DataPack object.

matchzoo.preprocessors.list\_available() → list

**matchzoo.tasks**

## Submodules

`matchzoo.tasks.classification`

Classification task.

### Module Contents

`class` `matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification(num_classes: int = 2, **kwargs)`  
Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask`

Classification task.

### Examples

```
>>> classification_task = Classification(num_classes=2)
>>> classification_task.metrics = ['acc']
>>> classification_task.num_classes
2
>>> classification_task.output_shape
(2,)
>>> classification_task.output_dtype
<class 'int'>
>>> print(classification_task)
Classification Task with 2 classes
```

`TYPE = classification`

`num_classes :int`

number of classes to classify.

**Type** return

`output_shape :tuple`

output shape of a single sample of the task.

**Type** return

`output_dtype`

target data type, expect `int` as output.

**Type** return

`classmethod list_available_losses(cls)`

**Returns** a list of available losses.

`classmethod list_available_metrics(cls)`

**Returns** a list of available metrics.

`__str__(self)`

**Returns** Task name as string.

`matchzoo.tasks.ranking`

Ranking task.

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking`  
Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask`

Ranking Task.

### Examples

```
>>> ranking_task = Ranking()
>>> ranking_task.metrics = ['map', 'ndcg']
>>> ranking_task.output_shape
(1,)
>>> ranking_task.output_dtype
<class 'float'>
>>> print(ranking_task)
Ranking Task
```

**TYPE** = `ranking`

**output\_shape** :`tuple`  
output shape of a single sample of the task.

**Type** return

**output\_dtype**  
target data type, expect *float* as output.

**Type** return

**classmethod** `list_available_losses(cls)`  
**Returns** a list of available losses.

**classmethod** `list_available_metrics(cls)`  
**Returns** a list of available metrics.

**\_\_str\_\_(self)**  
**Returns** Task name as string.

## Package Contents

**class** `matchzoo.tasks.Classification(num_classes: int = 2, **kwargs)`  
Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask`

Classification task.

### Examples

```
>>> classification_task = Classification(num_classes=2)
>>> classification_task.metrics = ['acc']
>>> classification_task.num_classes
2
>>> classification_task.output_shape
(2, )
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> classification_task.output_dtype
<class 'int'>
>>> print(classification_task)
Classification Task with 2 classes
```

**TYPE** = `classification`

**num\_classes** :`int`  
number of classes to classify.

**Type** return

**output\_shape** :`tuple`  
output shape of a single sample of the task.

**Type** return

**output\_dtype**  
target data type, expect *int* as output.

**Type** return

**classmethod list\_available\_losses**(*cls*)  
**Returns** a list of available losses.

**classmethod list\_available\_metrics**(*cls*)  
**Returns** a list of available metrics.

**\_\_str\_\_**(*self*)  
**Returns** Task name as string.

**class** `matchzoo.tasks.Ranking`  
Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask`

Ranking Task.

## Examples

```
>>> ranking_task = Ranking()
>>> ranking_task.metrics = ['map', 'ndcg']
>>> ranking_task.output_shape
(1, )
>>> ranking_task.output_dtype
<class 'float'>
>>> print(ranking_task)
Ranking Task
```

**TYPE** = `ranking`

**output\_shape** :`tuple`  
output shape of a single sample of the task.

**Type** return

**output\_dtype**  
target data type, expect *float* as output.

**Type** return

```
classmethod list_available_losses(cls)
    Returns a list of available losses.

classmethod list_available_metrics(cls)
    Returns a list of available metrics.

__str__(self)
    Returns Task name as string.
```

**matchzoo.trainers****Submodules****matchzoo.trainers.trainer**

Base Trainer.

**Module Contents**

```
class matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer(model: BaseModel, optimizer: optim.Optimizer,
                                         trainloader: DataLoader, validloader: DataLoader,
                                         device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None] = None, start_epoch: int = 1, epochs: int = 10, validate_interval: typing.Optional[int] = None, scheduler: typing.Any = None, clip_norm: typing.Union[float, int] = None, patience: typing.Optional[int] = None, key: typing.Any = None, checkpoint: typing.Union[str, Path] = None, save_dir: typing.Union[str, Path] = None, save_all: bool = False, verbose: int = 1, **kwargs)
```

MatchZoo tranier.

**Parameters**

- **model** – A BaseModel instance.
- **optimizer** – A optim.Optimizer instance.
- **trainloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used for training the model.
- **validloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used for validating the model.
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if None, use the current device. If torch.device or int, use device specified by user. If list, use data parallel.
- **start\_epoch** – Int. Number of starting epoch.
- **epochs** – The maximum number of epochs for training. Defaults to 10.
- **validate\_interval** – Int. Interval of validation.
- **scheduler** – LR scheduler used to adjust the learning rate based on the number of epochs.
- **clip\_norm** – Max norm of the gradients to be clipped.

- **patience** – Number of events to wait if no improvement and then stop the training.
- **key** – Key of metric to be compared.
- **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training. If None, training starts from scratch. Defaults to None. Should be a file-like object (has to implement read, readline, tell, and seek), or a string containing a file name.
- **save\_dir** – Directory to save trainer.
- **save\_all** – Bool. If True, save *Trainer* instance; If False, only save model. Defaults to False.
- **verbose** – 0, 1, or 2. Verbosity mode. 0 = silent, 1 = verbose, 2 = one log line per epoch.

**\_load\_dataloader** (self, trainloader: DataLoader, validloader: DataLoader, validate\_interval: typing.Optional[int] = None)  
Load trainloader and determine validate interval.

#### Parameters

- **trainloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used to train the model.
- **validloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used to validate the model.
- **validate\_interval** – int. Interval of validation.

**\_load\_model** (self, model: BaseModel, device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None] = None)  
Load model.

#### Parameters

- **model** – BaseModel instance.
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if None, use the current device. If *torch.device* or int, use device specified by user. If list, use data parallel.

**\_load\_path** (self, checkpoint: typing.Union[str, Path], save\_dir: typing.Union[str, Path])  
Load save\_dir and Restore from checkpoint.

#### Parameters

- **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training. If None, training starts from scratch. Defaults to None. Should be a file-like object (has to implement read, readline, tell, and seek), or a string containing a file name.
- **save\_dir** – Directory to save trainer.

**\_backward** (self, loss)  
Computes the gradient of current *loss* graph leaves.

**Parameters** **loss** – Tensor. Loss of model.

**\_run\_scheduler** (self)  
Run scheduler.

**run** (self)  
Train model.

**The processes:** Run each epoch -> Run scheduler -> Should stop early?

**\_run\_epoch** (self)  
Run each epoch.

**The training steps:**

- Get batch and feed them into model
- Get outputs. Calculate all losses and sum them up
- Loss backwards and optimizer steps
- Evaluation
- Update and output result

**evaluate** (*self*, *dataloader*: *DataLoader*)

Evaluate the model.

**Parameters** **dataloader** – A DataLoader object to iterate over the data.

**classmethod \_eval\_metric\_on\_data\_frame** (*cls*, *metric*: *BaseMetric*, *id\_left*: *typing.Any*,  
*y\_true*: *typing.Union[list, np.array]*, *y\_pred*:  
*typing.Union[list, np.array]*)

Eval metric on data frame.

This function is used to eval metrics for *Ranking* task.

#### Parameters

- **metric** – Metric for *Ranking* task.
- **id\_left** – id of input left. Samples with same id\_left should be grouped for evaluation.
- **y\_true** – Labels of dataset.
- **y\_pred** – Outputs of model.

**Returns** Evaluation result.

**predict** (*self*, *dataloader*: *DataLoader*)

Generate output predictions for the input samples.

**Parameters** **dataloader** – input DataLoader

**Returns** predictions

**\_save** (*self*)

Save.

**save\_model** (*self*)

Save the model.

**save** (*self*)

Save the trainer.

*Trainer* parameters like epoch, best\_so\_far, model, optimizer and early\_stopping will be saved to specific file path.

**Parameters** **path** – Path to save trainer.

**restore\_model** (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path]*)

Restore model.

**Parameters** **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training.

**restore** (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path]* = *None*)

Restore trainer.

**Parameters** **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training.

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.trainers.Trainer(model: BaseModel, optimizer: optim.Optimizer, train-
    loader: DataLoader, validloader: DataLoader, device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None] = None, start_epoch:
    int = 1, epochs: int = 10, validate_interval: typing.Optional[int] = None, scheduler: typing.Any = None,
    clip_norm: typing.Union[float, int] = None, patience: typing.Optional[int] = None, key: typing.Any = None, checkpoint:
    typing.Union[str, Path] = None, save_dir: typing.Union[str, Path] = None, save_all: bool = False, verbose: int = 1,
    **kwargs)
```

MatchZoo tranier.

### Parameters

- **model** – A `BaseModel` instance.
- **optimizer** – A `optim.Optimizer` instance.
- **trainloader** – A `:class‘DataLoader’` instance. The dataloader is used for training the model.
- **validloader** – A `:class‘DataLoader’` instance. The dataloader is used for validating the model.
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if `None`, use the current device. If `torch.device` or `int`, use device specified by user. If `list`, use data parallel.
- **start\_epoch** – Int. Number of starting epoch.
- **epochs** – The maximum number of epochs for training. Defaults to 10.
- **validate\_interval** – Int. Interval of validation.
- **scheduler** – LR scheduler used to adjust the learning rate based on the number of epochs.
- **clip\_norm** – Max norm of the gradients to be clipped.
- **patience** – Number fo events to wait if no improvement and then stop the training.
- **key** – Key of metric to be compared.
- **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training. If `None`, training starts from scratch. Defaults to `None`. Should be a file-like object (has to implement `read`, `readline`, `tell`, and `seek`), or a string containing a file name.
- **save\_dir** – Directory to save trainer.
- **save\_all** – Bool. If `True`, save `Trainer` instance; If `False`, only save model. Defaults to `False`.
- **verbose** – 0, 1, or 2. Verbosity mode. 0 = silent, 1 = verbose, 2 = one log line per epoch.

```
_load_dataloader(self, trainloader: DataLoader, validloader: DataLoader, validate_interval: typ-
    ing.Optional[int] = None)
```

Load trainloader and determine validate interval.

### Parameters

- **trainloader** – A `:class‘DataLoader’` instance. The dataloader is used to train the model.

- **validloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used to validate the model.

- **validate\_interval** – int. Interval of validation.

**\_load\_model** (*self*, *model*: *BaseModel*, *device*: *typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None]* = *None*)  
Load model.

#### Parameters

- **model** – *BaseModel* instance.
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if None, use the current device. If *torch.device* or int, use device specified by user. If list, use data parallel.

**\_load\_path** (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path]*, *save\_dir*: *typing.Union[str, Path]*)  
Load *save\_dir* and Restore from checkpoint.

#### Parameters

- **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training. If None, training starts from scratch. Defaults to None. Should be a file-like object (has to implement read, readline, tell, and seek), or a string containing a file name.
- **save\_dir** – Directory to save trainer.

**\_backward** (*self*, *loss*)  
Computes the gradient of current *loss* graph leaves.

**Parameters** **loss** – Tensor. Loss of model.

**\_run\_scheduler** (*self*)  
Run scheduler.

**run** (*self*)  
Train model.

**The processes:** Run each epoch -> Run scheduler -> Should stop early?

**\_run\_epoch** (*self*)  
Run each epoch.

**The training steps:**

- Get batch and feed them into model
- Get outputs. Caculate all losses and sum them up
- Loss backwards and optimizer steps
- Evaluation
- Update and output result

**evaluate** (*self*, *dataloader*: *DataLoader*)  
Evaluate the model.

**Parameters** **dataloader** – A *DataLoader* object to iterate over the data.

**classmethod \_eval\_metric\_on\_data\_frame** (*cls*, *metric*: *BaseMetric*, *id\_left*: *typing.Any*,  
*y\_true*: *typing.Union[list, np.array]*, *y\_pred*:  
*typing.Union[list, np.array]*)

Eval metric on data frame.

This function is used to eval metrics for *Ranking* task.

#### Parameters

- **metric** – Metric for *Ranking* task.
- **id\_left** – id of input left. Samples with same id\_left should be grouped for evaluation.
- **y\_true** – Labels of dataset.
- **y\_pred** – Outputs of model.

**Returns** Evaluation result.

**predict** (*self*, *dataloader*: *DataLoader*)

Generate output predictions for the input samples.

**Parameters** **dataloader** – input DataLoader

**Returns** predictions

**\_save** (*self*)

Save.

**save\_model** (*self*)

Save the model.

**save** (*self*)

Save the trainer.

*Trainer* parameters like epoch, best\_so\_far, model, optimizer and early\_stopping will be saved to specific file path.

**Parameters** **path** – Path to save trainer.

**restore\_model** (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path]*)

Restore model.

**Parameters** **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training.

**restore** (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path] = None*)

Restore trainer.

**Parameters** **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training.

**matchzoo.utils**

## Submodules

**matchzoo.utils.average\_meter**

Average meter.

## Module Contents

**class** **matchzoo.utils.average\_meter.AverageMeter**

Bases: object

Computes and stores the average and current value.

## Examples

```
>>> am = AverageMeter()
>>> am.update(1)
>>> am.avg
1.0
>>> am.update(val=2.5, n=2)
>>> am.avg
2.0
```

### avg

Get avg.

### reset(self)

Reset AverageMeter.

### update(self, val, n=1)

Update value.

## matchzoo.utils.early\_stopping

Early stopping.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping(patience: typing.Optional[int] = None, should_decrease: bool = None, key: typing.Any = None)
```

EarlyStopping stops training if no improvement after a given patience.

### Parameters

- **patience** – Number of events to wait if no improvement and then stop the training.
- **should\_decrease** – The way to judge the best so far.
- **key** – Key of metric to be compared.

### best\_so\_far :bool

Returns best so far.

### is\_best\_so\_far :bool

Returns true if it is the best so far.

### should\_stop\_early :bool

Returns true if improvement has stopped for long enough.

### state\_dict(self)

A Trainer can use this to serialize the state.

### load\_state\_dict(self, state\_dict: typing.Dict[str, typing.Any])

Hydrate a early stopping from a serialized state.

### update(self, result: list)

Call function.

## `matchzoo.utils.get_file`

Download file.

### Module Contents

`class matchzoo.utils.get_file.ProgressBar(target, width=30, verbose=1, interval=0.05)`

Bases: `object`

Displays a progress bar.

#### Parameters

- `target` – Total number of steps expected, `None` if unknown.
- `width` – Progress bar width on screen.
- `verbose` – Verbosity mode, 0 (silent), 1 (verbose), 2 (semi-verbose)
- `stateful_metrics` – Iterable of string names of metrics that should *not* be averaged over time. Metrics in this list will be displayed as-is. All others will be averaged by the `progressbar` before display.
- `interval` – Minimum visual progress update interval (in seconds).

`update(self, current)`

Updates the progress bar.

`matchzoo.utils.get_file._extract_archive(file_path, path='.', archive_format='auto')`

Extracts an archive if it matches tar, tar.gz, tar.bz, or zip formats.

#### Parameters

- `file_path` – path to the archive file
- `path` – path to extract the archive file
- `archive_format` – Archive format to try for extracting the file. Options are ‘auto’, ‘tar’, ‘zip’, and `None`. ‘tar’ includes tar, tar.gz, and tar.bz files. The default ‘auto’ is [‘tar’, ‘zip’]. `None` or an empty list will return no matches found.

**Returns** True if a match was found and an archive extraction was completed, False otherwise.

`matchzoo.utils.get_file.get_file(fname: str = None, origin: str = None, untar: bool = False, extract: bool = False, md5_hash: typing.Any = None, file_hash: typing.Any = None, hash_algorithm: str = 'auto', archive_format: str = 'auto', cache_subdir: typing.Union[Path, str] = 'data', cache_dir: typing.Union[Path, str] = matchzoo.USER_DATA_DIR, verbose: int = 1) → str`

Downloads a file from a URL if it not already in the cache.

By default the file at the url `origin` is downloaded to the `cache_dir` `~/.matchzoo/datasets`, placed in the `cache_subdir` `data`, and given the filename `fname`. The final location of a file `example.txt` would therefore be `~/.matchzoo/datasets/data/example.txt`.

Files in tar, tar.gz, tar.bz, and zip formats can also be extracted. Passing a hash will verify the file after download. The command line programs `shasum` and `sha256sum` can compute the hash.

#### Parameters

- `fname` – Name of the file. If an absolute path `/path/to/file.txt` is specified the file will be saved at that location.

- **origin** – Original URL of the file.
- **untar** – Deprecated in favor of ‘extract’. Boolean, whether the file should be decompressed.
- **md5\_hash** – Deprecated in favor of ‘file\_hash’. md5 hash of the file for verification.
- **file\_hash** – The expected hash string of the file after download. The sha256 and md5 hash algorithms are both supported.
- **cache\_subdir** – Subdirectory under the cache dir where the file is saved. If an absolute path /path/to/folder is specified the file will be saved at that location.
- **hash\_algorithm** – Select the hash algorithm to verify the file. options are ‘md5’, ‘sha256’, and ‘auto’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **archive\_format** – Archive format to try for extracting the file. Options are ‘auto’, ‘tar’, ‘zip’, and None. ‘tar’ includes tar, tar.gz, and tar.bz files. The default ‘auto’ is [‘tar’, ‘zip’]. None or an empty list will return no matches found.
- **cache\_dir** – Location to store cached files, when None it defaults to the [matchzoo.USER\_DATA\_DIR](~/matchzoo/datasets).
- **verbose** – Verbosity mode, 0 (silent), 1 (verbose), 2 (semi-verbose)

**Papram extract** True tries extracting the file as an Archive, like tar or zip.

**Returns** Path to the downloaded file.

```
matchzoo.utils.get_file.validate_file(fpather,           file_hash,           algorithm='auto',
                                         chunk_size=65535)
```

Validates a file against a sha256 or md5 hash.

#### Parameters

- **fpather** – path to the file being validated
- **file\_hash** – The expected hash string of the file. The sha256 and md5 hash algorithms are both supported.
- **algorithm** – Hash algorithm, one of ‘auto’, ‘sha256’, or ‘md5’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **chunk\_size** – Bytes to read at a time, important for large files.

**Returns** Whether the file is valid.

```
matchzoo.utils.get_file._hash_file(fpather, algorithm='sha256', chunk_size=65535)
```

Calculates a file sha256 or md5 hash.

#### Parameters

- **fpather** – path to the file being validated
- **algorithm** – hash algorithm, one of ‘auto’, ‘sha256’, or ‘md5’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **chunk\_size** – Bytes to read at a time, important for large files.

**Returns** The file hash.

```
matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses
```

## Module Contents

`matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses.list_recursive_concrete_subclasses(base)`  
List all concrete subclasses of *base* recursively.

`matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses._filter_concrete(classes)`

`matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses._bfs(base)`

## `matchzoo.utils.one_hot`

One hot vectors.

## Module Contents

`matchzoo.utils.one_hot.one_hot(indices: int, num_classes: int) → np.ndarray`

**Returns** A one-hot encoded vector.

## `matchzoo.utils.parse`

## Module Contents

`matchzoo.utils.parse.activation`

`matchzoo.utils.parse.loss`

`matchzoo.utils.parse.optimizer`

`matchzoo.utils.parse._parse(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module], dictionary: nn.ModuleDict, target: str) → nn.Module`

Parse loss and activation.

### Parameters

- **identifier** – activation identifier, one of - String: name of a activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).
- **dictionary** – nn.ModuleDict instance. Map string identifier to nn.Module instance.

**Returns** A nn.Module instance

`matchzoo.utils.parse.parse_activation(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module]) → nn.Module`

Retrieves a torch Module instance.

**Parameters** **identifier** – activation identifier, one of - String: name of a activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).

**Returns** A nn.Module instance

### Examples::

```
>>> from torch import nn  
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_activation
```

Use *str* as activation:

```
>>> activation = parse_activation('relu')
>>> type(activation)
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

**Use `torch.nn.Module` subclasses as activation:**

```
>>> type(parse_activation(nn.ReLU))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

**Use `torch.nn.Module` instances as activation:**

```
>>> type(parse_activation(nn.ReLU()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

`matchzoo.utils.parse_loss(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module], task: typing.Optional[str] = None) → nn.Module`

Retrieves a torch Module instance.

#### Parameters

- **identifier** – loss identifier, one of - String: name of a loss - Torch Module subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).
- **task** – Task type for determining specific loss.

**Returns** A `nn.Module` instance

**Examples::**

```
>>> from torch import nn
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_loss
```

**Use `str` as loss:**

```
>>> loss = parse_loss('mse')
>>> type(loss)
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

**Use `torch.nn.Module` subclasses as loss:**

```
>>> type(parse_loss(nn.MSELoss))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

**Use `torch.nn.Module` instances as loss:**

```
>>> type(parse_loss(nn.MSELoss()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

`matchzoo.utils.parse._parse_metric(metric: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[BaseMetric], BaseMetric], Metrix: typing.Type[BaseMetric]) → BaseMetric`

Parse metric.

#### Parameters

- **metric** – Input metric in any form.
- **Metrix** – Base Metric class. Either `matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric` or `matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric`.

**Returns** A BaseMetric instance

```
matchzoo.utils.parse_metric(metric: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[BaseMetric], BaseMetric], task: str) → BaseMetric  
Parse input metric in any form into a BaseMetric instance.
```

### Parameters

- **metric** – Input metric in any form.
- **task** – Task type for determining specific metric.

**Returns** A BaseMetric instance

### Examples::

```
>>> from matchzoo import metrics  
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_metric
```

### Use str as MatchZoo metrics:

```
>>> mz_metric = parse_metric('map', 'ranking')  
>>> type(mz_metric)  
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision'>
```

### Use matchzoo.engine.BaseMetric subclasses as MatchZoo metrics:

```
>>> type(parse_metric(metrics.AveragePrecision, 'ranking'))  
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision'>
```

### Use matchzoo.engine.BaseMetric instances as MatchZoo metrics:

```
>>> type(parse_metric(metrics.AveragePrecision(), 'ranking'))  
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision'>
```

```
matchzoo.utils.parse_optimizer(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[optim.Optimizer]]) → optim.Optimizer  
Parse input metric in any form into a Optimizer class.
```

**Parameters** **optimizer** – Input optimizer in any form.

**Returns** A Optimizer class

### Examples::

```
>>> from torch import optim  
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_optimizer
```

### Use str as optimizer:

```
>>> parse_optimizer('adam')  
<class 'torch.optim.adam.Adam'>
```

### Use torch.optim.Optimizer subclasses as optimizer:

```
>>> parse_optimizer(optim.Adam)  
<class 'torch.optim.adam.Adam'>
```

**matchzoo.utils.tensor\_type**

Define Keras tensor type.

**Module Contents****matchzoo.utils.tensor\_type.TensorType****matchzoo.utils.timer**

Timer.

**Module Contents****class matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer**

Bases: object

Computes elapsed time.

**time**

Return time.

**reset(self)**

Reset timer.

**resume(self)**

Resume.

**stop(self)**

Stop.

**Package Contents****matchzoo.utils.one\_hot(indices: int, num\_classes: int) → np.ndarray**

**Returns** A one-hot encoded vector.

**matchzoo.utils.TensorType****matchzoo.utils.list\_recursive\_concrete\_subclasses(base)**

List all concrete subclasses of *base* recursively.

**matchzoo.utils.parse\_loss(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module], task: typing.Optional[str] = None) → nn.Module**

Retrieves a torch Module instance.

**Parameters**

- **identifier** – loss identifier, one of - String: name of a loss - Torch Module subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).
- **task** – Task type for determining specific loss.

**Returns** A nn.Module instance

**Examples::**

```
>>> from torch import nn
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_loss
```

Use **str** as loss:

```
>>> loss = parse_loss('mse')
>>> type(loss)
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

Use **torch.nn.Module** subclasses as loss:

```
>>> type(parse_loss(nn.MSELoss()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

Use **torch.nn.Module** instances as loss:

```
>>> type(parse_loss(nn.MSELoss()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

matchzoo.utils.**parse\_activation**(*identifier*: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module]) → nn.Module

Retrieves a torch Module instance.

**Parameters** **identifier** – activation identifier, one of - String: name of a activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).

**Returns** A nn.Module instance

**Examples::**

```
>>> from torch import nn
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_activation
```

Use **str** as activation:

```
>>> activation = parse_activation('relu')
>>> type(activation)
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

Use **torch.nn.Module** subclasses as activation:

```
>>> type(parse_activation(nn.ReLU))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

Use **torch.nn.Module** instances as activation:

```
>>> type(parse_activation(nn.ReLU()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

matchzoo.utils.**parse\_metric**(*metric*: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[BaseMetric], BaseMetric], task: str) → BaseMetric

Parse input metric in any form into a BaseMetric instance.

**Parameters**

- **metric** – Input metric in any form.
- **task** – Task type for determining specific metric.

**Returns** A BaseMetric instance

**Examples::**

```
>>> from matchzoo import metrics
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_metric
```

**Use str as MatchZoo metrics:**

```
>>> mz_metric = parse_metric('map', 'ranking')
>>> type(mz_metric)
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision'>
```

**Use matchzoo.engine.BaseMetric subclasses as MatchZoo metrics:**

```
>>> type(parse_metric(metrics.AveragePrecision, 'ranking'))
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision'>
```

**Use matchzoo.engine.BaseMetric instances as MatchZoo metrics:**

```
>>> type(parse_metric(metrics.AveragePrecision(), 'ranking'))
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision'>
```

matchzoo.utils.parse\_optimizer(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[optim.Optimizer]]) → optim.Optimizer

Parse input metric in any form into a Optimizer class.

**Parameters** optimizer – Input optimizer in any form.

**Returns** A Optimizer class

**Examples::**

```
>>> from torch import optim
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_optimizer
```

**Use str as optimizer:**

```
>>> parse_optimizer('adam')
<class 'torch.optim.adam.Adam'>
```

**Use torch.optim.Optimizer subclasses as optimizer:**

```
>>> parse_optimizer(optim.Adam)
<class 'torch.optim.adam.Adam'>
```

**class** matchzoo.utils.AverageMeter

Bases: object

Computes and stores the average and current value.

**Examples**

```
>>> am = AverageMeter()
>>> am.update(1)
>>> am.avg
1.0
>>> am.update(val=2.5, n=2)
>>> am.avg
2.0
```

**avg**

Get avg.

**reset (self)**

Reset AverageMeter.

**update (self, val, n=1)**

Update value.

**class matchzoo.utils.Timer**

Bases: object

Computes elapsed time.

**time**

Return time.

**reset (self)**

Reset timer.

**resume (self)**

Resume.

**stop (self)**

Stop.

**class matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping (patience: typing.Optional[int] = None, should\_decrease: bool = None, key: typing.Any = None)**

EarlyStopping stops training if no improvement after a given patience.

**Parameters**

- **patience** – Number of events to wait if no improvement and then stop the training.
- **should\_decrease** – The way to judge the best so far.
- **key** – Key of metric to be compared.

**best\_so\_far :bool**

Returns best so far.

**is\_best\_so\_far :bool**

Returns true if it is the best so far.

**should\_stop\_early :bool**

Returns true if improvement has stopped for long enough.

**state\_dict (self)**

A Trainer can use this to serialize the state.

**load\_state\_dict (self, state\_dict: typing.Dict[str, typing.Any])**

Hydrate a early stopping from a serialized state.

**update (self, result: list)**

Call function.

```
matchzoo.utils.get_file(fname: str = None, origin: str = None, untar: bool = False, extract: bool
    = False, md5_hash: typing.Any = None, file_hash: typing.Any = None,
    hash_algorithm: str = 'auto', archive_format: str = 'auto', cache_subdir:
    typing.Union[Path, str] = 'data', cache_dir: typing.Union[Path, str] =
    matchzoo.USER_DATA_DIR, verbose: int = 1) → str
```

Downloads a file from a URL if it not already in the cache.

By default the file at the url *origin* is downloaded to the cache\_dir `~/.matchzoo/datasets`, placed in the cache\_subdir *data*, and given the filename *fname*. The final location of a file `example.txt` would therefore be `~/.matchzoo/datasets/data/example.txt`.

Files in tar, tar.gz, tar.bz, and zip formats can also be extracted. Passing a hash will verify the file after download. The command line programs `shasum` and `sha256sum` can compute the hash.

#### Parameters

- **fname** – Name of the file. If an absolute path `/path/to/file.txt` is specified the file will be saved at that location.
- **origin** – Original URL of the file.
- **untar** – Deprecated in favor of ‘extract’. Boolean, whether the file should be decompressed.
- **md5\_hash** – Deprecated in favor of ‘file\_hash’. md5 hash of the file for verification.
- **file\_hash** – The expected hash string of the file after download. The sha256 and md5 hash algorithms are both supported.
- **cache\_subdir** – Subdirectory under the cache dir where the file is saved. If an absolute path `/path/to/folder` is specified the file will be saved at that location.
- **hash\_algorithm** – Select the hash algorithm to verify the file. options are ‘md5’, ‘sha256’, and ‘auto’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **archive\_format** – Archive format to try for extracting the file. Options are ‘auto’, ‘tar’, ‘zip’, and None. ‘tar’ includes tar, tar.gz, and tar.bz files. The default ‘auto’ is [‘tar’, ‘zip’]. None or an empty list will return no matches found.
- **cache\_dir** – Location to store cached files, when None it defaults to the [matchzoo.USER\_DATA\_DIR](`~/.matchzoo/datasets`).
- **verbose** – Verbosity mode, 0 (silent), 1 (verbose), 2 (semi-verbose)

**Papram extract** True tries extracting the file as an Archive, like tar or zip.

**Returns** Path to the downloaded file.

```
matchzoo.utils._hash_file(fpath, algorithm='sha256', chunk_size=65535)
```

Calculates a file sha256 or md5 hash.

#### Parameters

- **fpath** – path to the file being validated
- **algorithm** – hash algorithm, one of ‘auto’, ‘sha256’, or ‘md5’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **chunk\_size** – Bytes to read at a time, important for large files.

**Returns** The file hash.

### 3.1.2 Submodules

`matchzoo.version`

Matchzoo version file.

#### Module Contents

`matchzoo.version.__version__ = 1.1`

### 3.1.3 Package Contents

`matchzoo.USER_DIR`

`matchzoo.USER_DATA_DIR`

`matchzoo.USER_TUNED_MODELS_DIR`

`matchzoo.__version__ = 1.1`

`class matchzoo.DataPack(relation: pd.DataFrame, left: pd.DataFrame, right: pd.DataFrame)`

Bases: `object`

Matchzoo `DataPack` data structure, store dataframe and context.

`DataPack` is a MatchZoo native data structure that most MatchZoo data handling processes build upon. A `DataPack` consists of three parts: `left`, `right` and `relation`, each one of is a `pandas.DataFrame`.

#### Parameters

- `relation` – Store the relation between left document and right document use ids.
- `left` – Store the content or features for id\_left.
- `right` – Store the content or features for id\_right.

#### Example

```
>>> left = [
...     ['qid1', 'query 1'],
...     ['qid2', 'query 2']
... ]
>>> right = [
...     ['did1', 'document 1'],
...     ['did2', 'document 2']
... ]
>>> relation = [['qid1', 'did1', 1], ['qid2', 'did2', 1]]
>>> relation_df = pd.DataFrame(relation)
>>> left = pd.DataFrame(left)
>>> right = pd.DataFrame(right)
>>> dp = DataPack(
...     relation=relation_df,
...     left=left,
...     right=right,
... )
>>> len(dp)
2
```

```
class FrameView(data_pack: DataPack)
Bases: object

FrameView.

__getitem__(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])
    Slicer.

__call__(self)
    Returns A full copy. Equivalent to frame[:].

DATA_FILENAME = data.dll

has_label :bool
    True if label column exists, False otherwise.

Type return

frame : 'DataPack.FrameView'
    View the data pack as a pandas.DataFrame.

    Returned data frame is created by merging the left data frame, the right data frame and the relation data frame. Use [] to access an item or a slice of items.

    Returns A matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView instance.
```

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> type(data_pack.frame)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView'>
>>> frame_slice = data_pack.frame[0:5]
>>> type(frame_slice)
<class 'pandas.core.frame.DataFrame'>
>>> list(frame_slice.columns)
['id_left', 'text_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
>>> full_frame = data_pack.frame()
>>> len(full_frame) == len(data_pack)
True
```

```
relation
    relation getter.

left :pd.DataFrame
    Get left () of DataPack.

right :pd.DataFrame
    Get right () of DataPack.

__len__(self)
    Get number of rows in the class: DataPack object.

unpack(self)
    Unpack the data for training.

    The return value can be directly feed to model.fit or model.fit_generator.

    Returns A tuple of (X, y). y is None if self has no label.
```

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> X, y = data_pack.unpack()
>>> type(X)
<class 'dict'>
>>> sorted(X.keys())
['id_left', 'id_right', 'text_left', 'text_right']
>>> type(y)
<class 'numpy.ndarray'>
>>> X, y = data_pack.drop_label().unpack()
>>> type(y)
<class 'NoneType'>
```

**\_\_getitem\_\_(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])**

Get specific item(s) as a new *DataPack*.

The returned *DataPack* will be a copy of the subset of the original *DataPack*.

**Parameters index** – Index of the item(s) to get.

**Returns** An instance of *DataPack*.

**copy(self)**

**Returns** A deep copy.

**save(self, dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path])**

Save the *DataPack* object.

A saved *DataPack* is represented as a directory with a *DataPack* object (transformed user input as features and context), it will be saved by *pickle*.

**Parameters dirpath** – directory path of the saved *DataPack*.

**\_optional\_inplace(func)**

Decorator that adds *inplace* key word argument to a method.

Decorate any method that modifies inplace to make that inplace change optional.

**drop\_empty(self)**

Process empty data by removing corresponding rows.

**Parameters inplace** – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

**shuffle(self)**

Shuffle the data pack by shuffling the relation column.

**Parameters inplace** – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy.random
>>> numpy.random.seed(0)
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> orig_ids = data_pack.relation['id_left']
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> shuffled = data_pack.shuffle()
>>> (shuffled.relation['id_left'] != orig_ids).any()
True
```

**drop\_label(self)**

Remove *label* column from the data pack.

**Parameters** `inplace` – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> data_pack.has_label
True
>>> data_pack.drop_label(inplace=True)
>>> data_pack.has_label
False
```

**append\_text\_length(self, verbose=1)**

Append *length\_left* and *length\_right* columns.

**Parameters**

- `inplace` – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)
- `verbose` – Verbosity.

**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> new_data_pack = data_pack.append_text_length(verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in new_data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> data_pack.append_text_length(inplace=True, verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
```

**apply\_on\_text(self, func: typing.Callable, mode: str = 'both', rename: typing.Optional[str] = None, verbose: int = 1)**

Apply *func* to text columns based on *mode*.

**Parameters**

- `func` – The function to apply.
- `mode` – One of “both”, “left” and “right”.
- `rename` – If set, use new names for results instead of replacing the original columns. To set *rename* in “both” mode, use a tuple of *str*, e.g. (“text\_left\_new\_name”, “text\_right\_new\_name”).

- **inplace** – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> frame = data_pack.frame
```

To apply `len` on the left text and add the result as ‘length\_left’:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='left',
...                           rename='length_left',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the right text:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='right',
...                           rename='length_right',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'length_
→right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the both texts at the same time:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both',
...                           rename=('extra_left', 'extra_right'),
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'extra_left', 'id_right', 'text_
→right', 'length_right', 'extra_right', 'label']
```

To suppress outputs:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both', verbose=0,
...                           inplace=True)
```

`_apply_on_text_right(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_left(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_both(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`matchzoo.load_data_pack(dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path]) → DataPack`

Load a `DataPack`. The reverse function of `save()`.

**Parameters** `dirpath` – directory path of the saved model.

**Returns** a `DataPack` instance.

`matchzoo.chain_transform(units: typing.List[Unit]) → typing.Callable`

Compose unit transformations into a single function.

**Parameters** `units` – List of `matchzoo.StatelessUnit`.

```
matchzoo.load_preprocessor(dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path]) → 'mz.DataPack'
```

Load the fitted *context*. The reverse function of `save()`.

**Parameters** `dirpath` – directory path of the saved model.

**Returns** a DSSMPreprocessor instance.

```
class matchzoo.Param(name: str, value: typing.Any = None, hyper_space: typing.Optional[SpaceType] = None, validator: typing.Optional[typing.Callable[[typing.Any], bool]] = None, desc: typing.Optional[str] = None)
```

Bases: object

Parameter class.

Basic usages with a name and value:

```
>>> param = Param('my_param', 10)
>>> param.name
'my_param'
>>> param.value
10
```

Use with a validator to make sure the parameter always keeps a valid value.

```
>>> param = Param(
...     name='my_param',
...     value=5,
...     validator=lambda x: 0 < x < 20
... )
>>> param.validator # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
<function <lambda> at 0x...>
>>> param.value
5
>>> param.value = 10
>>> param.value
10
>>> param.value = -1
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Validator not satisfied.
The validator's definition is as follows:
validator=lambda x: 0 < x < 20
```

Use with a hyper space. Setting up a hyper space for a parameter makes the parameter tunable in a `matchzoo.engine.Tuner`.

```
>>> from matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces import quniform
>>> param = Param(
...     name='positive_num',
...     value=1,
...     hyper_space=quniform(low=1, high=5)
... )
>>> param.hyper_space # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
<matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.quniform object at ...>
>>> from hyperopt.pyll.stochastic import sample
>>> hyperopt_space = param.hyper_space.convert(param.name)
>>> samples = [sample(hyperopt_space) for _ in range(64)]
>>> set(samples) == {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}
True
```

The boolean value of a `Param` instance is only `True` when the value is not `None`. This is because some default falsy values like zero or an empty list are valid parameter values. In other words, the boolean value means to be “if the parameter value is filled”.

```
>>> param = Param('dropout')
>>> if param:
...     print('OK')
>>> param = Param('dropout', 0)
>>> if param:
...     print('OK')
OK
```

A `_pre_assignment_hook` is initialized as a data type convertor if the value is set as a number to keep data type consistency of the parameter. This conversion supports python built-in numbers, `numpy` numbers, and any number that inherits `numbers.Number`.

```
>>> param = Param('float_param', 0.5)
>>> param.value = 10
>>> param.value
10.0
>>> type(param.value)
<class 'float'>
```

**name :str**  
Name of the parameter.

**Type** return

**value :typing.Any**  
Value of the parameter.

**Type** return

**hyper\_space :SpaceType**  
Hyper space of the parameter.

**Type** return

**validator :typing.Callable[[typing.Any], bool]**  
Validator of the parameter.

**Type** return

**desc :str**  
Parameter description.

**Type** return

```
_infer_pre_assignment_hook(self)
_validate(self, value)
__bool__(self)
```

**Returns** `False` when the value is `None`, `True` otherwise.

**set\_default**(*self*, *val*, *verbose*=1)  
Set default value, has no effect if already has a value.

#### Parameters

- **val** – Default value to set.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**reset (self)**

Set the parameter's value to *None*, which means “not set”.

This method bypasses validator.

**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> param = mz.Param(
...     name='str', validator=lambda x: isinstance(x, str))
>>> param.value = 'hello'
>>> param.value = None
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Validator not satisfied.
The validator's definition is as follows:
name='str', validator=lambda x: isinstance(x, str)
>>> param.reset()
>>> param.value is None
True
```

**class matchzoo.ParamTable**

Bases: object

Parameter table class.

**Example**

```
>>> params = ParamTable()
>>> params.add(Param('ham', 'Parma Ham'))
>>> params.add(Param('egg', 'Over Easy'))
>>> params['ham']
'Parma Ham'
>>> params['egg']
'Over Easy'
>>> print(params)
ham                         Parma Ham
egg                         Over Easy
>>> params.add(Param('egg', 'Sunny side Up'))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Parameter named egg already exists.
To re-assign parameter egg value, use `params["egg"] = value` instead.
```

**hyper\_space :dict**

Hyper space of the table, a valid *hyperopt* graph.

**Type** return

**add (self, param: Param)**

**Parameters** **param** – parameter to add.

**get (self, key)**

**Returns** The parameter in the table named *key*.

**set** (*self*, *key*, *param*: *Param*)  
Set *key* to parameter *param*.

**to\_frame** (*self*)  
Convert the parameter table into a pandas data frame.

**Returns** A *pandas.DataFrame*.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> table = mz.ParamTable()
>>> table.add(mz.Param(name='x', value=10, desc='my x'))
>>> table.add(mz.Param(name='y', value=20, desc='my y'))
>>> table.to_frame()
   Name Description Value Hyper-Space
0     x           my x     10      None
1     y           my y     20      None
```

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*self*, *key*: *str*)

**Returns** The value of the parameter in the table named *key*.

**\_\_setitem\_\_** (*self*, *key*: *str*, *value*: *typing.Any*)  
Set the value of the parameter named *key*.

### Parameters

- **key** – Name of the parameter.
- **value** – New value of the parameter to set.

**\_\_str\_\_** (*self*)

**Returns** Pretty formatted parameter table.

**\_\_iter\_\_** (*self*)

**Returns** A iterator that iterates over all parameter instances.

**completed** (*self*, *exclude*: *typing.Optional[list]* = *None*)  
Check if all params are filled.

**Parameters** **exclude** – List of names of parameters that was excluded from being computed.

**Returns** *True* if all params are filled, *False* otherwise.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo
>>> model = matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params.completed(
...     exclude=['task', 'out_activation_func', 'embedding',
...              'embedding_input_dim', 'embedding_output_dim']
... )
True
```

**keys** (*self*)

**Returns** Parameter table keys.

`__contains__(self, item)`

**Returns** *True* if parameter in parameters.

`update(self, other: dict)`

Update *self*.

Update *self* with the key/value pairs from *other*, overwriting existing keys. Notice that this does not add new keys to *self*.

This method is usually used by models to obtain useful information from a preprocessor's context.

**Parameters** `other` – The dictionary used update.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> prpr = model.get_default_preprocessor()
>>> _ = prpr.fit(mz.datasets.toy.load_data(), verbose=0)
>>> model.params.update(prpr.context)
```

`class matchzoo.Embedding(data: dict, output_dim: int)`

Bases: object

Embedding class.

### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> pp = mz.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor()
>>> train = pp.fit_transform(train_raw, verbose=0)
>>> vocab_unit = mz.build_vocab_unit(train, verbose=0)
>>> term_index = vocab_unit.state['term_index']
>>> embed_path = mz.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_RANK
```

### To load from a file:

```
>>> embedding = mz.embedding.load_from_file(embed_path)
>>> matrix = embedding.build_matrix(term_index)
>>> matrix.shape[0] == len(term_index)
True
```

### To build your own:

```
>>> data = {'A':[0, 1], 'B':[2, 3]}
>>> embedding = mz.Embedding(data, 2)
>>> matrix = embedding.build_matrix({'A': 2, 'B': 1, '_PAD': 0})
>>> matrix.shape == (3, 2)
True
```

`build_matrix(self, term_index: typing.Union[dict, mz.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary.TermIndex])`

Build a matrix using *term\_index*.

#### Parameters

- `term_index` – A *dict* or *TermIndex* to build with.

- **initializer** – A callable that returns a default value for missing terms in data. (default: a random uniform distribution in range (-0.2, 0.2)).

**Returns** A matrix.

```
matchzoo.build_unit_from_data_pack(unit: StatefulUnit, data_pack: mz.DataPack, mode: str = 'both', flatten: bool = True, verbose: int = 1) → StatefulUnit
```

Build a StatefulUnit from a `DataPack` object.

#### Parameters

- **unit** – StatefulUnit object to be built.
- **data\_pack** – The input `DataPack` object.
- **mode** – One of ‘left’, ‘right’, and ‘both’, to determine the source data for building the VocabularyUnit.
- **flatten** – Flatten the datapack or not. *True* to organize the `DataPack` text as a list, and *False* to organize `DataPack` text as a list of list.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** A built StatefulUnit object.

```
matchzoo.build_vocab_unit(data_pack: DataPack, mode: str = 'both', verbose: int = 1) → Vocabulary
```

Build a preprocessor.units.Vocabulary given `data_pack`.

The `data_pack` should be preprocessed beforehand, and each item in `text_left` and `text_right` columns of the `data_pack` should be a list of tokens.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – The `DataPack` to build vocabulary upon.
- **mode** – One of ‘left’, ‘right’, and ‘both’, to determine the source

data for building the VocabularyUnit. :param verbose: Verbosity. :return: A built vocabulary unit.

# CHAPTER 4

---

## Indices and tables

---

- genindex
- modindex
- search



---

## Python Module Index

---

### M

matchzoo, 31  
matchzoo.auto, 31  
matchzoo.auto.preparer, 31  
matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare, 31  
matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer, 32  
matchzoo.auto.tuner, 35  
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune, 35  
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner, 36  
matchzoo.data\_pack, 43  
matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack, 44  
matchzoo.data\_pack.pack, 48  
matchzoo.dataloader, 54  
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks, 55  
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic\_pooling, 55  
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram, 56  
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda\_callback, 57  
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram, 57  
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding, 58  
matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader, 63  
matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader\_builder, 64  
matchzoo.dataloader.dataset, 65  
matchzoo.dataloader.dataset\_builder, 67  
matchzoo.dataloader.sampler, 67  
matchzoo.datasets, 72  
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings, 72  
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load\_fasttext\_embedding, 72  
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load\_glove\_embedding, 72  
matchzoo.datasets.quora\_qp, 73  
matchzoo.datasets.quora\_qp.load\_data, 73  
matchzoo.datasets.snli, 74

matchzoo.datasets.snli.load\_data, 74  
matchzoo.datasets.toy, 75  
matchzoo.datasets.wiki\_qa, 76  
matchzoo.datasets.wiki\_qa.load\_data, 76  
matchzoo.embedding, 77  
matchzoo.embedding.embedding, 77  
matchzoo.engine, 79  
matchzoo.engine.base\_callback, 79  
matchzoo.engine.base\_metric, 80  
matchzoo.engine.base\_model, 81  
matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor, 83  
matchzoo.engine.base\_task, 84  
matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces, 85  
matchzoo.engine.param, 87  
matchzoo.engine.param\_table, 90  
matchzoo.losses, 92  
matchzoo.losses.rank\_cross\_entropy\_loss, 92  
matchzoo.losses.rank\_hinge\_loss, 93  
matchzoo.metrics, 94  
matchzoo.metrics.accuracy, 94  
matchzoo.metrics.average\_precision, 95  
matchzoo.metrics.cross\_entropy, 96  
matchzoo.metrics.discounted\_cumulative\_gain, 97  
matchzoo.metrics.mean\_average\_precision, 97  
matchzoo.metrics.mean\_reciprocal\_rank, 98  
matchzoo.metrics.normalized\_discounted\_cumulative\_gain, 99  
matchzoo.metrics.precision, 100  
matchzoo.models, 105  
matchzoo.models.anmm, 105  
matchzoo.models.arcii, 105  
matchzoo.models.arcii, 106  
matchzoo.models.bert, 107  
matchzoo.models.bimp, 108  
matchzoo.models.cdssm, 109  
matchzoo.models.conv\_knrm, 111

```
matchzoo.models.dense_baseline, 111
matchzoo.models.diin, 112
matchzoo.models.drmm, 113
matchzoo.models.drmmtks, 114
matchzoo.models.dssm, 115
matchzoo.models.duet, 115
matchzoo.models.esim, 117
matchzoo.models.hbmp, 117
matchzoo.models.knrm, 118
matchzoo.models.match_pyramid, 118
matchzoo.models.match_srnn, 119
matchzoo.models.matchlstm, 120
matchzoo.models.mvlstm, 120
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator,
    121
matchzoo.modules, 134
matchzoo.modules.attention, 134
matchzoo.modules.bert_module, 135
matchzoo.modules.character_embedding,
    136
matchzoo.modules.dense_net, 136
matchzoo.modules.dropout, 137
matchzoo.modules.gaussian_kernel, 138
matchzoo.modules.matching, 138
matchzoo.modules.matching_tensor, 139
matchzoo.modules.semantic_composite, 140
matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru, 140
matchzoo.modules.stacked_brnn, 141
matchzoo.preprocessors, 148
matchzoo.preprocessors.basic_preprocessor,
    165
matchzoo.preprocessors.bert_preprocessor,
    166
matchzoo.preprocessors.build_unit_from_dataloaders,
    167
matchzoo.preprocessors.build_vocab_unit,
    168
matchzoo.preprocessors.chain_transform,
    168
matchzoo.preprocessors.naive_preprocessor,
    168
matchzoo.preprocessors.units, 148
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character_index,
    148
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit_removal,
    149
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter,
    149
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization,
    150
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase,
    150
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram,
    151
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram_letter,
    152
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.punc_removal,
    152
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit,
    153
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming,
    153
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop_removal,
    153
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize,
    154
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.truncated_length,
    154
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit, 155
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary,
    155
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_exact_match,
    156
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_hashing,
    157
matchzoo.tasks, 171
matchzoo.tasks.classification, 172
matchzoo.tasks.ranking, 172
matchzoo.trainers, 175
matchzoo.trainers.trainer, 175
matchzoo.utils, 180
matchzoo.utils.average_meter, 180
matchzoo.utils.early_stopping, 181
matchzoo.utils.get_file, 182
matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses,
    183
matchzoo.utils.one_hot, 184
matchzoo.utils.parse, 184
matchzoo.utils.tensor_type, 187
matchzoo.utils.timer, 187
matchzoo.version, 192
```

### Symbols

`_MATCH_PUNC` (*matchzoo.zoo.preprocessors.units.PuncRemoval attribute*), 160  
`_MATCH_PUNC` (*matchzoo.zoo.preprocessors.units.punc\_removal.PuncRemoval attribute*), 152  
`__add__()` (*matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces.HyperoptProxy method*), 86  
`__bool__()` (*matchzoo.Param method*), 198  
`__bool__()` (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param method*), 89  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView method*), 193  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack.FrameView method*), 50  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack.FrameView method*), 44  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.BaseMetric method*), 80  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.Accuracy method*), 104  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.CrossEntropy method*), 104  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.DiscountedCumulativeGain method*), 101  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.MeanAveragePrecision method*), 103  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.MeanReciprocalRank method*), 102  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain method*), 103  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.Precision method*), 101  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.accuracy.Accuracy method*), 95  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.average\_precision.AveragePrecision method*), 95  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.cross\_entropy.CrossEntropy method*), 96  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.discounted\_cumulative\_gain.DiscountedCumulativeGain method*), 97  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.mean\_average\_precision.MeanAveragePrecision method*), 98  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.mean\_reciprocal\_rank.MeanReciprocalRank method*), 98  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.normalized\_discounted\_cumulative\_gain.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain method*), 99  
`__call__()` (*matchzoo.metrics.precision.Precision method*), 100  
`__constants__` (*matchzoo.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss attribute*), 93  
`__constants__` (*matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss attribute*), 94  
`__constants__` (*matchzoo.losses.rank\_cross\_entropy\_loss.RankCrossEntropyLoss attribute*), 92  
`__constants__` (*matchzoo.losses.rank\_hinge\_loss.RankHingeLoss attribute*), 93  
`__contains__()` (*matchzoo.ParamTable method*), 200  
`__contains__()` (*matchzoo.engine.param\_table.ParamTable method*), 92  
`__eq__()` (*matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.BaseMetric*

```
        method), 80
__floordiv__( )                                (match-
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 86
__getitem__( ) (matchzoo.DataPack method), 194
__getitem__( ) (matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView
    method), 193
__getitem__( ) (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 200
__getitem__( ) (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack
    method), 51
__getitem__( ) (match-
    zoo.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView method),
    50
__getitem__( ) (match-
    zoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack method),
    46
__getitem__( ) (match-
    zoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView
    method), 44
__getitem__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset
    method), 69
__getitem__( ) (match-
    zoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset
    method), 66
__getitem__( ) (match-
    zoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable
    method), 91
__hash__( ) (match-
    zoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric
    method), 80
__iter__( ) (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 200
__iter__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader
    method), 71
__iter__( ) (match-
    zoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader
    method), 64
__iter__( ) (match-
    zoo.dataloader.sampler.BatchSampler
    method), 68
__iter__( ) (match-
    zoo.dataloader.sampler.RandomSampler
    method), 68
__iter__( ) (match-
    zoo.dataloader.sampler.SequentialSampler
    method), 67
__iter__( ) (match-
    zoo.dataloader.sampler.SortedSampler
    method), 67
__len__( ) (matchzoo.DataPack method), 193
__len__( ) (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack
    method), 51
__len__( ) (matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack
    method), 45
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader
    method), 70
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method), 69
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader
    method), 64
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset
    method), 66
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.BatchSampler
    method), 68
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.RandomSampler
    method), 68
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.SequentialSampler
    method), 67
__len__( ) (matchzoo.dataloader.sampler.SortedSampler
    method), 68
__missing__( ) (match-
    zoo.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary.TermIndex
    method), 162
__missing__( ) (match-
    zoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary.Vocabulary.TermIndex
    method), 156
__mul__( ) (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
    method), 86
__neg__( ) (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
    method), 87
__pow__( ) (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
    method), 86
__radd__( ) (match-
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
    method), 86
__repr__( ) (match-
    zoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric
    method), 80
__repr__( ) (matchzoo.metrics.Accuracy
    method), 104
__repr__( ) (matchzoo.metrics.CrossEntropy
    method), 104
__repr__( ) (match-
    zoo.metrics.DiscountedCumulativeGain
    method), 101
__repr__( ) (match-
    zoo.metrics.MeanAveragePrecision
    method), 102
__repr__( ) (matchzoo.metrics.MeanReciprocalRank
    method), 102
__repr__( ) (match-
    zoo.metrics.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain
    method), 103
__repr__( ) (matchzoo.metrics.Precision
    method), 101
__repr__( ) (matchzoo.metrics.accuracy.Accuracy
    method), 95
```

```

__repr__() (match- 173
    zoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision __sub__() (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 95
__repr__() (match- __truediv__() (match-
    zoo.metrics.cross_entropy.CrossEntropy
        method), 96
__repr__() (match- __version__(in module matchzoo), 192
    zoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gain.DiscountedCumulativeGain module matchzoo.version), 192
        method), 97
__repr__() (match- __apply_on_text_both()(matchzoo.DataPack
    zoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision)
        method), 196
__repr__() (match- __apply_on_text_both()(matchzoo.DataPack method), 54
    zoo.metrics.mean_reciprocal_rank.MeanReciprocalRank
        method), 48
__repr__() (match- __apply_on_text_left()(matchzoo.DataPack
    zoo.metrics.normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain
        method), 99
__repr__()(matchzoo.metrics.precision.Precision
        method), 54
__rfloordiv__()(match- __apply_on_text_left()(matchzoo.DataPack method), 48
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 196
__rmul__()(match- __apply_on_text_right()(matchzoo.DataPack method), 54
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 196
__rpow__()(match- __apply_on_text_right()(matchzoo.DataPack method), 48
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 196
__rsub__()(match- __assure_losses()(matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 75
__rtruediv__()(match- __assure_losses()(matchzoo.base_task.BaseTask
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 85
__setitem__()(matchzoo.ParamTable method), 200
__setitem__()(matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method),
        91
__str__()(matchzoo.ParamTable method), 200
__str__()(matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.choice
        method), 87
__str__()(matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.quniform
        method), 87
__str__()(matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.uniform
        method), 87
__str__()(matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable
        method), 91
__str__()(matchzoo.tasks.Classification method),
        174
__str__()(matchzoo.tasks.Ranking method), 175
__str__()(matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification
        method), 172
__str__()(matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking method),
        173
__sub__() (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 86
__truediv__() (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
        method), 86
__version__(in module matchzoo), 192
__apply_on_text_both()(matchzoo.DataPack
        method), 54
__apply_on_text_left()(matchzoo.DataPack method), 48
__apply_on_text_right()(matchzoo.DataPack method), 196
__assure_losses()(matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask
        method), 75
__assure_losses()(matchzoo.base_task.BaseTask
        method), 85
__backward()(matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method),
        179
__backward()(matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer
        method), 176
__bfs()(in module matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses), 184
__build_dataloader_builder()(matchzoo.auto.Preparer
        method), 42
__build_dataloader_builder()(matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer
        method), 34
__build_dataloader_builder()(matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer
        method), 33
__build_dataset_builder()(matchzoo.auto.Preparer
        method), 42

```

\_build\_dataset\_builder() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer method), 34  
\_build\_dataset\_builder() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer method), 33  
\_build\_match\_histogram() (in module matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram), 56  
\_build\_matrix() (matchzoo.auto.Preparer method), 42  
\_build\_matrix() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer method), 34  
\_build\_matrix() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer method), 33  
\_build\_model() (matchzoo.auto.Preparer method), 42  
\_build\_model() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer method), 34  
\_build\_model() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer method), 33  
\_build\_word\_ngram\_map() (in module matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram), 58  
\_convert() (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask method), 75  
\_convert() (matchzoo.engine.base\_task.BaseTask method), 85  
\_convert\_to\_list\_index() (in module matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack), 44  
\_create\_base\_network() (matchzoo.models.CDSSM method), 123  
\_create\_base\_network() (matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM method), 110  
\_create\_full\_params() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner method), 43  
\_create\_full\_params() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner method), 39  
\_create\_full\_params() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner method), 38  
\_default\_units() (matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor class method), 84  
\_df() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter class method), 159  
\_df() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency\_filter.FrequencyFilter method), 64  
\_download\_data() (in module matchzoo.datasets.quora\_qp.load\_data), 74  
\_download\_data() (in module matchzoo.datasets.snli.load\_data), 74  
\_download\_data() (in module matchzoo.datasets.wiki\_qa.load\_data), 77  
\_dynamic\_pooling\_index() (in module matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic\_pooling), 55  
\_eval\_metric\_on\_data\_frame() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer class method), 179  
\_eval\_metric\_on\_data\_frame() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer class method), 177  
\_extract\_archive() (in module matchzoo.utils.get\_file), 182  
\_fasttext\_embedding\_url (in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load\_fasttext\_embedding), 72  
\_filter\_concrete() (in module matchzoo.utils.list\_recursive\_subclasses), 184  
\_fix\_loss\_sign() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner method), 43  
\_fix\_loss\_sign() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner method), 39  
\_fix\_loss\_sign() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner method), 38  
\_fmin() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner method), 43  
\_fmin() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner method), 39  
\_fmin() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner method), 38  
\_forward\_unpadded() (matchzoo.modules.StackedBRNN method), 144  
\_forward\_unpadded() (matchzoo.modules.stacked\_brnn.StackedBRNN method), 142  
\_gen\_ids() (in module matchzoo.data\_pack.pack), 49  
\_generate() (in module matchzoo.models.parameter\_readme\_generator), 121  
\_glove\_embedding\_url (in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load\_glove\_embedding), 72  
\_handle\_callbacks\_on\_batch\_data\_pack() (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method), 69  
\_handle\_callbacks\_on\_batch\_data\_pack() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method), 66  
\_handle\_callbacks\_on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader method), 71  
\_handle\_callbacks\_on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method), 69  
\_handle\_callbacks\_on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader method), 71  
\_handle\_callbacks\_on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method), 66  
\_hash\_file() (in module matchzoo.utils), 191  
\_hash\_file() (in module matchzoo.utils.get\_file), 183  
\_idf() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter class method), 159  
\_idf() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency\_filter.FrequencyFilter

*class method), 150*

*\_infer\_num\_neg() (matchzoo.auto.Preparer method), 42*

*\_infer\_num\_neg() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer method), 34*

*\_infer\_num\_neg() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer method), 33*

*\_infer\_pre\_assignment\_hook() (matchzoo.Param method), 198*

*\_infer\_pre\_assignment\_hook() (matchzoo.engine.param.Param method), 89*

*\_load\_dataloader() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 178*

*\_load\_dataloader() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method), 176*

*\_load\_model() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 179*

*\_load\_model() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method), 176*

*\_load\_path() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 179*

*\_load\_path() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method), 176*

*\_log\_result() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner class method), 43*

*\_log\_result() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner class method), 39*

*\_log\_result() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner class method), 38*

*\_make\_conv\_block() (matchzoo.modules.dense\_net.DenseBlock method), 137*

*\_make\_conv\_pool\_block() (matchzoo.models.ArcI class method), 128*

*\_make\_conv\_pool\_block() (matchzoo.models.ArcII class method), 129*

*\_make\_conv\_pool\_block() (matchzoo.models.MatchPyramid class method), 131*

*\_make\_conv\_pool\_block() (matchzoo.models.arcI.ArcI class method), 106*

*\_make\_conv\_pool\_block() (matchzoo.models.arcII.ArcII class method), 107*

*\_make\_conv\_pool\_block() (matchzoo.models.match\_pyramid.MatchPyramid class method), 119*

*\_make\_default\_embedding\_layer() (matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel method), 83*

*\_make\_doc\_section\_subsubtitle() (in module matchzoo.models.parameter\_readme\_generator), 121*

*\_make\_embedding\_layer() (matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel method), 83*

*\_make\_model\_class\_subtitle() (in module matchzoo.models.parameter\_readme\_generator), 121*

*\_make\_model\_doc() (in module matchzoo.models.parameter\_readme\_generator), 121*

*\_make\_model\_params\_table() (in module matchzoo.models.parameter\_readme\_generator), 121*

*\_make\_multi\_layer\_perceptron\_layer() (matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel method), 83*

*\_make\_output\_layer() (matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel method), 83*

*\_make\_params\_section\_subsubtitle() (in module matchzoo.models.parameter\_readme\_generator), 121*

*\_make\_perceptron\_layer() (matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel method), 83*

*\_make\_title() (in module matchzoo.models.parameter\_readme\_generator), 121*

*\_make\_transition\_block() (matchzoo.modules.DenseNet class method), 146*

*\_make\_transition\_block() (matchzoo.modules.dense\_net.DenseNet class method), 137*

*\_merge() (in module matchzoo.data\_pack.pack), 49*

*\_normalize\_embedding() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.MatchingHistogram method), 159*

*\_normalize\_embedding() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching\_histogram.MatchingHistogram method), 151*

*\_optional\_inplace() (matchzoo.DataPack method), 194*

*\_optional\_inplace() (matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack method), 51*

*\_optional\_inplace() (matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack method), 46*

*\_padding\_2D() (in module matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding), 58*

*\_padding\_3D() (in module matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding), 58*

*\_parse() (in module matchzoo.utils.parse), 184*

*\_parse\_metric() (in module matchzoo.utils.parse),*

185  
\_read\_data() (in module `zoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data`), 74  
\_read\_data() (in module `zoo.datasets.snli.load_data`), 75  
\_read\_data() (in module `zoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data`), 77  
\_reorganize\_pair\_wise() (match-  
    `zoo.dataloader.Dataset` class method), 69  
\_reorganize\_pair\_wise() (match-  
    `zoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset` class method), 66  
\_run() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner method), 43  
\_run() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner method), 39  
\_run() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner method), 38  
\_run\_epoch() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 179  
\_run\_epoch() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer  
    method), 176  
\_run\_scheduler() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer  
    method), 179  
\_run\_scheduler() (match-  
    `zoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer` method), 176  
\_save() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 180  
\_save() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer  
    method), 177  
\_set\_param\_default() (match-  
    `zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel` method), 82  
\_tf() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter  
    class method), 159  
\_tf() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency\_filter.FrequencyFilter  
    class method), 150  
\_trunc\_text() (in module `zoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram`), 56  
\_url (in module `zoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data`), 73  
\_url (in module `matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data`), 74  
\_url (in module `matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data`), 76  
\_validate() (matchzoo.Param method), 198  
\_validate() (matchzoo.engine.param.Param  
    method), 89  
\_validate\_dataloader() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner  
    class method), 43  
\_validate\_dataloader() (match-  
    `zoo.auto.tuner.Tuner` class method), 39  
\_validate\_dataloader() (match-  
    `zoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner` class  
    method), 38  
\_validate\_kwargs() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner  
    class method), 43  
\_validate\_kwargs() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner  
    class method), 39  
\_validate\_kwargs() (in module `matchzoo.tuner.tuner.Tuner` class  
    method), 38  
\_validate\_matching\_type() (match-  
    `zoo.modules.Matching` class method), 145  
\_validate\_matching\_type() (match-  
    `zoo.modules.matching.Matching` class method), 139  
\_validate\_metric() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner  
    class method), 43  
\_validate\_metric() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner  
    class method), 39  
\_validate\_metric() (matchzoo.tuner.tuner.Tuner  
    class method), 38  
\_validate\_mode() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner  
    class method), 43  
\_validate\_mode() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner  
    class method), 39  
\_validate\_mode() (matchzoo.tuner.tuner.Tuner  
    class method), 38  
\_validate\_num\_runs() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner  
    class method), 43  
\_validate\_num\_runs() (match-  
    `zoo.auto.tuner.Tuner` class  
    method), 39  
\_validate\_num\_runs() (match-  
    `zoo.tuner.tuner.Tuner` class  
    method), 38  
\_validate\_optimizer() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner  
    class method), 43  
\_validate\_optimizer() (matchzoo.tuner.tuner.Tuner  
    class method), 39  
\_validate\_optimizer() (match-  
    `zoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner` class  
    method), 38  
\_validate\_params() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner  
    class method), 43  
\_validate\_params() (matchzoo.tuner.tuner.Tuner  
    class method), 39  
\_validate\_params() (match-  
    `zoo.tuner.tuner.Tuner` class  
    method), 38  
\_wrap\_as\_composite\_func() (in module `match-  
    zoo.engine.hyper_spaces`), 87  
\_write\_to\_files() (in module `match-  
    zoo.models.parameter_readme_generator`), 121  
\_xor\_match() (matchzoo.models.DUET  
    class method), 132  
\_xor\_match() (matchzoo.models.duet.DUET  
    class method), 116

**A**

Accuracy (*class in matchzoo.metrics*), 103  
 Accuracy (*class in matchzoo.metrics.accuracy*), 95  
 activation (*in module matchzoo.utils.parse*), 184  
 add() (*matchzoo.engine.param\_table.ParamTable method*), 91  
 add() (*matchzoo.ParamTable method*), 199  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.BaseMetric attribute*), 80  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.ClassificationMetric attribute*), 81  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.RankingMetric attribute*), 81  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.Accuracy attribute*), 104  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.accuracy.Accuracy attribute*), 95  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.average\_precision.AveragePrecision attribute*), 95  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.cross\_entropy.CrossEntropy attribute*), 96  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.CrossEntropy attribute*), 104  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.discounted\_cumulative\_gain.DiscountedCumulativeGain attribute*), 97  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.DiscountedCumulativeGain attribute*), 101  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.mean\_average\_precision.MeanAveragePrecision attribute*), 98  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.mean\_reciprocal\_rank.MeanReciprocalRank attribute*), 98  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.MeanAveragePrecision attribute*), 102  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.MeanReciprocalRank attribute*), 102  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.normalized\_discounted\_cumulative\_gain.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain attribute*), 99  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain attribute*), 103  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.Precision attribute*), 101  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.precision.Precision attribute*), 100  
 aNMM (*class in matchzoo.models*), 131  
 aNMM (*class in matchzoo.models.anmm*), 105  
 append\_text\_length() (*matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 47  
 append\_text\_length() (*matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 52  
 append\_text\_length() (*matchzoo.DataPack method*), 195  
 apply\_on\_text() (*matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 47  
 apply\_on\_text() (*matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 53  
 apply\_on\_text() (*matchzoo.DataPack method*), 195  
 ArcI (*class in matchzoo.models*), 127  
 ArcI (*class in matchzoo.models.arcI*), 105  
 ArcII (*class in matchzoo.models*), 128  
 ArcII (*class in matchzoo.models.arcII*), 106  
 Attention (*class in matchzoo.modules*), 142  
 Attention (*class in matchzoo.modules.attention*), 134  
 attention() (*in module matchzoo.models.bimpmp*), 109  
 AverageMeter (*class in matchzoo.utils*), 189  
 AverageMeter (*class in matchzoo.utils.average\_meter*), 180  
 AveragePrecision (*class in matchzoo.metrics.average\_precision*), 95  
 avg (*matchzoo.utils.average\_meter.AverageMeter attribute*), 181  
 avg (*matchzoo.utils.AverageMeter attribute*), 190

**B**

BaseCallback (*class in matchzoo.engine.base\_callback*), 79  
 BaseCumulativeGain (*matchzoo.engine.base\_metric*), 80  
 BaseModel (*class in matchzoo.engine.base\_model*), 81  
 BasePreprocessor (*class in matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor*), 83  
 BaseTask (*class in matchzoo.datasets.toy*), 75  
 MeanReciprocalRank (*class in matchzoo.engine.base\_task*), 85  
 BasicPadding (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks*), 62  
 BasicPadding (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding*), 58  
 BasicPreprocessor (*class in matchzoo*),  
*NormalisedDiscountedCumulativeGain*  
*NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain* (*zoo.preprocessors.basic\_preprocessor*), 165  
 BatchSampler (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.sampler*), 68  
 Bert (*class in matchzoo.models*), 129  
 Bert (*class in matchzoo.models.bert*), 107  
 BertModule (*class in matchzoo.modules*), 145  
 BertModule (*class in matchzoo.modules.bert\_module*), 135  
 BertPadding (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks*), 62  
 BertPadding (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding*), 59  
 BertPreprocessor (*class in matchzoo.preprocessors*), 171  
 BertPreprocessor (*class in matchzoo.preprocessors.bert\_preprocessor*), 166  
 best\_so\_far (*matchzoo.utils.early\_stopping.EarlyStopping attribute*), 181

```

best_so_far (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping attribute), 190
BidirectionalAttention (class in matchzoo.modules), 142
BidirectionalAttention (class in matchzoo.modules.attention), 135
BiMPM (class in matchzoo.models), 126
BiMPM (class in matchzoo.models.bimpmp), 108
build() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader_builder.DataLoaderBuilder method), 65
build() (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoaderBuilder method), 71
build() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset_builder.DatasetBuilder method), 67
build() (matchzoo.dataloader.DatasetBuilder method), 71
build() (matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel method), 83
build() (matchzoo.models.aNMM method), 131
build() (matchzoo.models.anmm.aNMM method), 105
build() (matchzoo.models.ArcI method), 128
build() (matchzoo.models.arci.ArcI method), 106
build() (matchzoo.models.ArcII method), 129
build() (matchzoo.models.arcii.ArcII method), 107
build() (matchzoo.models.Bert method), 129
build() (matchzoo.models.bert.Bert method), 108
build() (matchzoo.models.BiMPM method), 127
build() (matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM method), 108
build() (matchzoo.models.CDSSM method), 124
build() (matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM method), 110
build() (matchzoo.models.conv_knrm.ConvKNRM method), 111
build() (matchzoo.models.ConvKNRM method), 126
build() (matchzoo.models.dense_baseline.DenseBaseline method), 112
build() (matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline method), 122
build() (matchzoo.models.DIIN method), 133
build() (matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN method), 113
build() (matchzoo.models.DRMM method), 124
build() (matchzoo.models.drmm.DRMM method), 114
build() (matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS method), 125
build() (matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS method), 114
build() (matchzoo.models.DSSM method), 123
build() (matchzoo.models.dssm.DSSM method), 115
build() (matchzoo.models.DUET method), 132
build() (matchzoo.models.duet.DUET method), 116
build() (matchzoo.models.ESIM method), 125
build() (matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM method), 117
build() (matchzoo.models.HBMP method), 131
build() (matchzoo.models.hbmp.HBMP method), 118
build() (matchzoo.models.KNRM method), 126
build() (matchzoo.models.knrm.KNRM method), 118
build() (matchzoo.models.match_pyramid.MatchPyramid method), 119
build() (matchzoo.models.match_srnn.MatchSRNN method), 120
build() (matchzoo.models.MatchLSTM method), 127
build() (matchzoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM method), 120
build() (matchzoo.models.MatchPyramid method), 130
build() (matchzoo.models.MatchSRNN method), 134
build() (matchzoo.models.MVLSTM method), 130
build() (matchzoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM method), 121
build_matrix() (matchzoo.Embedding method), 201
build_matrix() (matchzoo.embedding.Embedding method), 79
build_matrix() (matchzoo.embedding.embedding.Embedding method), 78
build_unit_from_data_pack() (in module matchzoo), 202
build_unit_from_data_pack() (in module matchzoo.preprocessors.build_unit_from_data_pack), 167
build_vocab_unit() (in module matchzoo), 202
build_vocab_unit() (in module matchzoo.preprocessors.build_vocab_unit), 168

```

## C

```

calculate_recurrent_unit() (matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru.SpatialGRU method), 141
calculate_recurrent_unit() (matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU method), 148
callbacks (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset attribute), 69
callbacks (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset attribute), 66
CDSSM (class in matchzoo.models), 123
CDSSM (class in matchzoo.models.cdssm), 109
chain_transform() (in module matchzoo), 196
chain_transform() (in module matchzoo.preprocessors.chain_transform), 168
CharacterEmbedding (class in matchzoo.modules), 145
CharacterEmbedding (class in matchzoo.modules.character_embedding), 136
CharacterIndex (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 163

```

CharacterIndex (class in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character\_index*), 148  
 choice (class in *matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces*), 87  
 Classification (class in *matchzoo.tasks*), 173  
 Classification (class in *matchzoo.tasks.classification*), 172  
 ClassificationMetric (class in *matchzoo.engine.base\_metric*), 81  
 completed () (method in *matchzoo.engine.param\_table.ParamTable*), 91  
 completed () (method in *matchzoo.ParamTable*), 200  
 context (attribute in *matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*), 84  
 context (attribute in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful\_unit.StatefulUnit*), 153  
 context (attribute in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StatefulUnit*), 161  
 convert () (method in *matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces.HyperoptProxy*), 86  
 ConvKNRM (class in *matchzoo.models*), 126  
 ConvKNRM (class in *matchzoo.models.conv\_knrm*), 111  
 copy () (method in *matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack*), 46  
 copy () (method in *matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack*), 51  
 copy () (method in *matchzoo.DataPack*), 194  
 CrossEntropy (class in *matchzoo.metrics*), 104  
 CrossEntropy (class in *matchzoo.metrics.cross\_entropy*), 96

**D**

DATA\_FILENAME (attribute in *matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack*), 44  
 DATA\_FILENAME (attribute in *matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack*), 50  
 DATA\_FILENAME (attribute in *matchzoo.DataPack*), 193  
 DATA\_FILENAME (attribute in *matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*), 83  
 data\_pack (attribute in *matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset*), 69  
 data\_pack (attribute in *matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset*), 66  
 DATA\_ROOT (in module *matchzoo.datasets.embeddings*), 73  
 DataLoader (class in *matchzoo.dataloader*), 69  
 DataLoader (class in *matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader*), 63  
 DataLoaderBuilder (class in *matchzoo.dataloader*), 71  
 DataLoaderBuilder (class in *matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader\_builder*), 64

DataPack (class in *matchzoo*), 192  
 DataPack (class in *matchzoo.data\_pack*), 49  
 DataPack (class in *matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack*), 44  
 DataPack.FrameView (class in *matchzoo*), 192  
 DataPack.FrameView (class in *matchzoo.data\_pack*), 50  
 DataPack.FrameView (class in *matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack*), 44  
 Dataset (class in *matchzoo.dataloader*), 68  
 Dataset (class in *matchzoo.dataloader.dataset*), 65  
 DatasetBuilder (class in *matchzoo.dataloader*), 71  
 DatasetBuilder (class in *matchzoo.dataloader.dataset\_builder*), 67

DenseBaseline (class in *matchzoo.models*), 122  
 DenseBaseline (class in *matchzoo.zoo.models.dense\_baseline*), 111  
 DenseBlock (class in *matchzoo.modules.dense\_net*), 137  
 DenseNet (class in *matchzoo.modules*), 146  
 DenseNet (class in *matchzoo.modules.dense\_net*), 137  
 desc (attribute in *matchzoo.engine.param.Param*), 89  
 desc (attribute in *matchzoo.Param*), 198  
 DigitRemoval (class in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 158  
 DigitRemoval (class in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit\_removal*), 149  
 DIIN (class in *matchzoo.models*), 133  
 DIIN (class in *matchzoo.models.diin*), 112  
 DiscountedCumulativeGain (class in *matchzoo.metrics*), 101  
 DiscountedCumulativeGain (class in *matchzoo.metrics.discounted\_cumulative\_gain*), 97  
 div\_with\_small\_value () (in module *matchzoo.models.bimp*), 109  
 DRMM (class in *matchzoo.models*), 124  
 DRMM (class in *matchzoo.models.drmm*), 113  
 DRMMPadding (class in *matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks*), 62  
 DRMMPadding (class in *matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding*), 59  
 DRMMTKS (class in *matchzoo.models*), 124  
 DRMMTKS (class in *matchzoo.models.drmmtks*), 114  
 drop\_empty () (method in *matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack*), 46  
 drop\_empty () (method in *matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack*), 52  
 drop\_empty () (method in *matchzoo.DataPack*), 194  
 drop\_label () (method in *matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack*), 46  
 drop\_label () (method in *matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack*), 52

drop\_label() (*matchzoo.DataPack method*), 195  
 dropout() (*matchzoo.models.BiMPM method*), 127  
 dropout() (*matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM method*), 108

DSSM (*class in matchzoo.models*), 122  
 DSSM (*class in matchzoo.models.dssm*), 115  
 DUET (*class in matchzoo.models*), 132  
 DUET (*class in matchzoo.models.duet*), 116  
 DynamicPooling (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks*), 60  
 DynamicPooling (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic\_pooling*), 55

## E

EarlyStopping (*class in matchzoo.utils*), 190  
 EarlyStopping (*class in matchzoo.utils.early\_stopping*), 181  
 EMBED\_10 (*in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings*), 73  
 EMBED\_10\_GLOVE (*in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings*), 73  
 EMBED\_RANK (*in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings*), 73  
 Embedding (*class in matchzoo*), 201  
 Embedding (*class in matchzoo.embedding*), 78  
 Embedding (*class in matchzoo.embedding.embedding*), 77  
 ESIM (*class in matchzoo.models*), 125  
 ESIM (*class in matchzoo.models.esim*), 117  
 evaluate() (*matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method*), 179  
 evaluate() (*matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method*), 177

## F

fit() (*matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor method*), 84  
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.basic\_preprocessor.BasicPreprocessor method*), 166  
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor method*), 171  
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.bert\_preprocessor.BertPreprocessor method*), 167  
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.BertPreprocessor method*), 171  
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.naive\_preprocessor.NaivePreprocessor method*), 169  
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor method*), 169  
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency\_filter.FrequencyFilter method*), 150  
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter method*), 159

fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful\_unit.StatefulUnit method*), 153  
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StatefulUnit method*), 161  
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary method*), 162  
 fit() (*matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary.Vocabulary method*), 156  
 fit\_kw\_args (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner attribute*), 43  
 fit\_kw\_args (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner attribute*), 39  
 fit\_kw\_args (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner attribute*), 37  
 fit\_transform() (*matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor method*), 84  
 forward() (*matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel method*), 83  
 forward() (*matchzoo.losses.rank\_cross\_entropy\_loss.RankCrossEntropyLoss method*), 92  
 forward() (*matchzoo.losses.rank\_hinge\_loss.RankHingeLoss method*), 93  
 forward() (*matchzoo.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss method*), 94  
 forward() (*matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss method*), 94  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.aNMM method*), 131  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.anmm.aNMM method*), 105  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.ArcI method*), 128  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.arcI.ArcI method*), 106  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.ArcII method*), 129  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.arcII.ArcII method*), 107  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.Bert method*), 129  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.bert.Bert method*), 108  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.BiMPM method*), 127  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM method*), 108  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.CDSSM method*), 124  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM method*), 110  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.cdssm.Squeeze method*), 111  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.conv\_knrm.ConvKNRM method*), 111  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.ConvKNRM method*), 126  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.dense\_baseline.DenseBaseline method*), 112  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline method*), 122  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.DIIN method*), 134  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN method*), 113  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.DRMM method*), 124  
 forward() (*matchzoo.models.drmm.DRMM method*),

```

    114
forward() (matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS method), 125
forward() (matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS method), 114
forward() (matchzoo.models.DSSM method), 123
forward() (matchzoo.models.dssm.DSSM method), 115
forward() (matchzoo.models.DUET method), 132
forward() (matchzoo.models.duet.DUET method), 116
forward() (matchzoo.models.ESIM method), 125
forward() (matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM method), 117
forward() (matchzoo.models.HBMP method), 132
forward() (matchzoo.models.hbmp.HBMP method), 118
forward() (matchzoo.models.KNRM method), 126
forward() (matchzoo.models.knrm.KNRM method), 118
forward() (matchzoo.models.match_pyramid.MatchPyramid method), 119
forward() (matchzoo.models.match_srnn.MatchSRNN method), 120
forward() (matchzoo.models.MatchLSTM method), 127
forward() (matchzoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM method), 120
forward() (matchzoo.models.MatchPyramid method), 131
forward() (matchzoo.models.MatchSRNN method), 134
forward() (matchzoo.models.MVLSTM method), 130
forward() (matchzoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM method), 121
forward() (matchzoo.modules.Attention method), 142
forward() (matchzoo.modules.attention.Attention method), 135
forward() (matchzoo.modules.attention.BidirectionalAttention method), 135
forward() (matchzoo.modules.attention.MatchModule method), 135
forward() (matchzoo.modules.bert_module.BertModule method), 136
forward() (matchzoo.modules.BertModule method), 145
forward() (matchzoo.modules.BidirectionalAttention method), 143
forward() (matchzoo.modules.character_embedding.CharacterEmbedding method), 136
forward() (matchzoo.modules.CharacterEmbedding method), 145
forward() (matchzoo.modules.dense_net.DenseBlock method), 137
forward() (matchzoo.modules.dense_net.DenseNet
method), 137
forward() (matchzoo.modules.DenseNet method), 146
forward() (matchzoo.modules.dropout.RNNDropout method), 137
forward() (matchzoo.modules.gaussian_kernel.GaussianKernel method), 138
forward() (matchzoo.modules.GaussianKernel method), 144
forward() (matchzoo.modules.Matching method), 145
forward() (matchzoo.modules.matching.Matching method), 139
forward() (matchzoo.modules.matching_tensor.MatchingTensor method), 139
forward() (matchzoo.modules.MatchingTensor method), 147
forward() (matchzoo.modules.MatchModule method), 143
forward() (matchzoo.modules.RNNDropout method), 143
forward() (matchzoo.modules.semantic_composite.SemanticComposite method), 140
forward() (matchzoo.modules.SemanticComposite method), 146
forward() (matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru.SpatialGRU method), 141
forward() (matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU method), 148
forward() (matchzoo.modules.stacked_brnn.StackedBRNN method), 142
forward() (matchzoo.modules.StackedBRNN method), 144
frame (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute), 45
frame (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute), 50
frame (matchzoo.DataPack attribute), 193
FrequencyFilter (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 158
FrequencyFilter (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter), 149

```

**G**

```

GaussianKernel (class in matchzoo.modules), 144
GaussianKernel (class in matchzoo.modules.gaussian_kernel), 138
get() (matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method), 91
get() (matchzoo.embedding.ParamTable method), 199
get_default_config() (matchzoo.auto.Preparer class method), 42
get_default_config() (matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer class method), 34

```

get_default_config()	(match-	class method), 131
<code>zoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer</code> <code>method)</code> , 33	class	get_default_params() <code>zoo.models.anmm.aNMM</code> class (match-
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	105
<code>zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel</code> <code>method)</code> , 82	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.ArcI class method), 128
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.ArcI zoo.models.arcI.ArcI class method), 106
<code>zoo.models.arcI.ArcI</code> class method), 106	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.ArcII class method), 128
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.ArcII zoo.models.arcII.ArcII class method), 107
<code>zoo.models.arcII.ArcII</code> class method), 107	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.Bert class method), 129
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.bert.Bert zoo.models.Bert class method), 129
<code>zoo.models.Bert</code> class method), 129	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.bert.Bert class method), 107
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.BiMPM zoo.models.bert.Bert class method), 108
<code>zoo.models.bert.Bert</code> class method), 108	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.BiMPM class method), 127
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM zoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM class method), 123
<code>zoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM</code> class 110	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM method), 108
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM zoo.models.DIIN class method), 133
<code>zoo.models.diin.DIIN</code> class method), 133	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM method), 110
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.conv_knrm.ConvKNRM zoo.models.DRMM class method), 113
<code>zoo.models.DRMM</code> class method), 113	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.conv_knrm.ConvKNRM method), 111
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.ConvKNRM zoo.models.DRMM class method), 124
<code>zoo.models.DRMM</code> class 114	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.ConvKNRM method), 126
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.dense_baseline.DenseBaseline zoo.models.DRMMTKS class method), 125
<code>zoo.models.DRMMTKS</code> class method), 114	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.dense_baseline.DenseBaseline method), 112
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline zoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS method), 114
<code>zoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS</code> class method), 114	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline method), 122
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DIIN zoo.models.DSSM class method), 122
<code>zoo.models.dssm.DSSM</code> class method), 122	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DIIN class method), 133
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN zoo.models.dssm.DSSM class method), 115
<code>zoo.models.diin.DIIN</code> class method), 115	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN class method), 112
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMM zoo.models.DUET class method), 132
<code>zoo.models.DUET</code> class method), 132	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMM class method), 124
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMM zoo.models.duet.DUET class method), 116
<code>zoo.models.duet.DUET</code> class method), 116	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMM method), 113
get_default_padding_callback()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS zoo.models.MVLSTM class method), 130
<code>zoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM</code> class 121	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS method), 125
get_default_params()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel method), 81
<code>zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel</code> method), 81	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.DSSM class method), 122
get_default_params()	(match-	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.aNMM zoo.models.anmm.aNMM class method), 105
<code>zoo.models.anmm.aNMM</code> class method), 105	class	get_default_params() (matchzoo.models.aNMM method), 121

*zoo.models.dssm.DSSM class method), 115*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.DUET class method), 132*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.duet.DUET class method), 116*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM class method), 125*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM class method), 117*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.HBMP class method), 131*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.hbmp.HBMP class method), 118*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.KNRM class method), 126*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.knrm.KNRM class method), 118*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.match\_pyramid.MatchPyramid class method), 119*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.match\_srnn.MatchSRNN method), 119*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.MatchLSTM class method), 127*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM method), 120*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.MatchPyramid class method), 130*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.MatchSRNN class method), 134*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.MVLSTM class method), 130*

*get\_default\_params () (matchzoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM class method), 121*

*get\_default\_preprocessor () (matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel method), 82*

*get\_default\_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.Bert class method), 129*

*get\_default\_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.bert.Bert class method), 107*

*get\_default\_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.CDSSM class method), 123*

*get\_default\_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM class method), 110*

*get\_default\_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.DIIN class method), 133*

*get\_default\_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN class method), 112*

*get\_default\_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.DSSM class method), 122*

*get\_default\_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.dssm.DSSM class method), 115*

*get\_default\_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.DUET class method), 132*

*get\_default\_preprocessor () (matchzoo.models.duet.DUET class method), 116*

*get\_file () (in module matchzoo.utils), 190*

*get\_file () (in module matchzoo.utils.get\_file), 182*

*get\_index\_pool () (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method), 69*

*get\_index\_pool () (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method), 66*

*guess\_and\_fill\_missing\_params () (matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel method), 82*

*guess\_and\_fill\_missing\_params () (matchzoo.models.CDSSM method), 124*

*guess\_and\_fill\_missing\_params () (matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM method), 110*

## H

*has\_label (matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack attribute), 45*

*has\_label (matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack attribute), 50*

*has\_label (matchzoo.DataPack attribute), 193*

*HBMP (class in matchzoo.models), 131*

*HBMP (class in matchzoo.models.hbmp), 117*

*Histogram (class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks), 61*

*Histogram (class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram), 56*

*hyper\_space (matchzoo.engine.param.Param attribute), 89*

*hyper\_space (matchzoo.engine.param\_table.ParamTable attribute), 90*

*hyper\_space (matchzoo.Param attribute), 198*

*hyper\_space (matchzoo.ParamTable attribute), 199*

*HyperoptProxy (class in matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces), 85*

## I

*id\_left (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader attribute), 70*

*id\_left (matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader attribute), 64*

```

index_pool (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset attribute),  
          69  

index_pool (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset attribute), 66  

init_epoch ()  (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader method), 71  

init_epoch ()  (matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader method), 64  

is_best_so_far  (matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping attribute), 181  

is_best_so_far  (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping attribute), 190  

  

K  

keys ()  (matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method), 92  

keys ()  (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 200  

KNRMR (class in matchzoo.models), 125  

KNRMR (class in matchzoo.models.knrm), 118  

  

L  

label (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader attribute), 70  

label (matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader attribute), 64  

LambdaCallback  (class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks), 60  

LambdaCallback  (class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback), 57  

left  (matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack attribute), 45  

left  (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute), 51  

left  (matchzoo.DataPack attribute), 193  

Lemmatization  (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 159  

Lemmatization  (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization), 150  

list_available()  (in module matchzoo.datasets), 77  

list_available()  (in module matchzoo.metrics), 105  

list_available()  (in module matchzoo.models), 134  

list_available()  (in module matchzoo.preprocessors), 171  

list_available()  (in module matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 164  

list_available_losses()  (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask class method), 75  

list_available_losses()  (matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask class method), 85  

list_available_losses()  (matchzoo.tasks.Classification class method), 174  

list_available_losses()  (matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification class method), 172  

list_available_losses()  (matchzoo.tasks.Ranking class method), 174  

list_available_losses()  (matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking class method), 173  

list_available_metrics()  (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask class method), 76  

list_available_metrics()  (matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask class method), 85  

list_available_metrics()  (matchzoo.tasks.Classification class method), 174  

list_available_metrics()  (matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification class method), 172  

list_available_metrics()  (matchzoo.tasks.Ranking class method), 175  

list_available_metrics()  (matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking class method), 173  

list_recursive_concrete_subclasses()  (in module matchzoo.utils), 187  

list_recursive_concrete_subclasses()  (in module matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses), 184  

load_data()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp), 74  

load_data()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data), 73  

load_data()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.snli), 75  

load_data()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data), 74  

load_data()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.toy), 76  

load_data()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa), 77  

load_data()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data), 76  

load_data_pack()  (in module matchzoo), 196  

load_data_pack()  (in module matchzoo.data_pack), 54  

load_data_pack()  (in module matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack), 48  

load_embedding()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.toy), 76  

load_fasttext_embedding()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings), 73  

load_fasttext_embedding()  (in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings), 73

```

```

zoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding() matchzoo.auto (module), 31
    72
load_from_file() (in module matchzoo) matchzoo.auto.preparer (module), 31
    79
load_from_file() (in module matchzoo) matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare (module),
    78
load_glove_embedding() (in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings), 31
load_glove_embedding() (in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding) matchzoo.data_pack (module), 43
    72
load_preprocessor() (in module matchzoo), 197
load_preprocessor() (in module matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor), 84
load_state_dict() (matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping
    method), 181
load_state_dict() (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping
    method), 190
loss (in module matchzoo.utils.parse), 184
losses (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask attribute), 75
losses (matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask attribute), 85
Lowercase (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 159
Lowercase (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase), 150

M
margin (matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss.RankHingeLoss
    attribute), 93
margin (matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss attribute), 94
Matching (class in matchzoo.modules), 144
Matching (class in matchzoo.modules.matching), 138
MatchingHistogram (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 159
MatchingHistogram (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram), 151
MatchingTensor (class in matchzoo.modules), 146
MatchingTensor (class in matchzoo.modules.matching_tensor), 139
MatchLSTM (class in matchzoo.models), 127
MatchLSTM (class in matchzoo.models.matchlstm), 120
MatchModule (class in matchzoo.modules), 143
MatchModule (class in matchzoo.modules.attention), 135
MatchPyramid (class in matchzoo.models), 130
MatchPyramid (class in matchzoo.models.match_pyramid), 119
MatchSRNN (class in matchzoo.models), 134
MatchSRNN (class in matchzoo.models.match_srnn), 119
matchzoo (module), 31
matchzoo.auto (module), 31
matchzoo.auto.preparer (module), 31
matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare (module),
    31
matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer (module),
    32
matchzoo.auto.tuner (module), 35
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune (module), 35
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner (module), 36
matchzoo.data_pack (module), 43
matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack (module), 44
matchzoo.data_pack.pack (module), 48
matchzoo.dataloader (module), 54
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks (module), 55
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic_pooling
    (module), 55
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram
    (module), 56
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback
    (module), 57
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram
    (module), 57
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding
    (module), 58
matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader (module),
    63
matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader_builder
    (module), 64
matchzoo.dataloader.dataset (module), 65
matchzoo.dataloader.dataset_builder
    (module), 67
matchzoo.dataloader.sampler (module), 67
matchzoo.datasets (module), 72
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings (module), 72
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding
    (module), 72
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding
    (module), 72
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp (module), 73
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data
    (module), 73
matchzoo.datasets.snli (module), 74
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data (mod-
    ule), 74
matchzoo.datasets.toy (module), 75
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa (module), 76
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data
    (module), 76
matchzoo.embedding (module), 77
matchzoo.embedding.embedding (module), 77
matchzoo.engine (module), 79
matchzoo.engine.base_callback (module), 79
matchzoo.engine.base_metric (module), 80
matchzoo.engine.base_model (module), 81

```

matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor (*module*), 83  
matchzoo.engine.base\_task (*module*), 84  
matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces (*module*), 85  
matchzoo.engine.param (*module*), 87  
matchzoo.engine.param\_table (*module*), 90  
matchzoo.losses (*module*), 92  
matchzoo.losses.rank\_cross\_entropy\_loss (*module*), 92  
matchzoo.losses.rank\_hinge\_loss (*module*), 93  
matchzoo.metrics (*module*), 94  
matchzoo.metrics.accuracy (*module*), 94  
matchzoo.metrics.average\_precision (*module*), 95  
matchzoo.metrics.cross\_entropy (*module*), 96  
matchzoo.metrics.discounted\_cumulative\_gan (*module*), 97  
matchzoo.metrics.mean\_average\_precision (*module*), 97  
matchzoo.metrics.mean\_reciprocal\_rank (*module*), 98  
matchzoo.metrics.normalized\_discounted\_cm (*module*), 99  
matchzoo.metrics.precision (*module*), 100  
matchzoo.models (*module*), 105  
matchzoo.models.anmm (*module*), 105  
matchzoo.models.arc1 (*module*), 105  
matchzoo.models.arcii (*module*), 106  
matchzoo.models.bert (*module*), 107  
matchzoo.models.bimpn (*module*), 108  
matchzoo.models.cdssm (*module*), 109  
matchzoo.models.conv\_knrm (*module*), 111  
matchzoo.models.dense\_baseline (*module*), 111  
matchzoo.models.diin (*module*), 112  
matchzoo.models.drmm (*module*), 113  
matchzoo.models.drmmtks (*module*), 114  
matchzoo.models.dssm (*module*), 115  
matchzoo.models.duet (*module*), 115  
matchzoo.models.esim (*module*), 117  
matchzoo.models.hbmp (*module*), 117  
matchzoo.models.knrm (*module*), 118  
matchzoo.models.match\_pyramid (*module*), 118  
matchzoo.models.match\_srnn (*module*), 119  
matchzoo.models.matchlstm (*module*), 120  
matchzoo.models.mvlstm (*module*), 120  
matchzoo.models.parameter\_readme\_generator (*module*), 121  
matchzoo.modules (*module*), 134  
matchzoo.modules.attention (*module*), 134  
matchzoo.modules.bert\_module (*module*), 135  
matchzoo.modules.character\_embedding (*module*), 136  
matchzoo.modules.dense\_net (*module*), 136  
matchzoo.modules.dropout (*module*), 137  
matchzoo.modules.gaussian\_kernel (*module*), 138  
matchzoo.modules.matching (*module*), 138  
matchzoo.modules.matching\_tensor (*module*), 139  
matchzoo.modules.semantic\_composite (*module*), 140  
matchzoo.modules.spatial\_gru (*module*), 140  
matchzoo.modules.stackedsrnn (*module*), 141  
matchzoo.preprocessors (*module*), 148  
matchzoo.preprocessors.basic\_preprocessor (*module*), 165  
matchzoo.preprocessors.bert\_preprocessor (*module*), 166  
matchzoo.preprocessors.build\_unit\_from\_data\_pack (*module*), 167  
matchzoo.preprocessors.build\_vocab\_unit (*module*), 168  
matchzoo.preprocessors.chain\_transform (*module*), 168  
matchzoo.preprocessors.naive\_preprocessor (*module*), 168  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units (*module*), 148  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character\_index (*module*), 148  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit\_removal (*module*), 149  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency\_filter (*module*), 149  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization (*module*), 150  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase (*module*), 150  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching\_histogram (*module*), 151  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram\_letter (*module*), 152  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.punc\_removal (*module*), 152  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful\_unit (*module*), 153  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming (*module*), 153  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop\_removal (*module*), 153  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize (*module*), 154  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.truncated\_length (*module*), 154

matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit (*module*), 155  
 matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary (*module*), 155  
 matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word\_exact (*module*), 156  
 matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word\_hashing (*module*), 157  
 matchzoo.tasks (*module*), 171  
 matchzoo.tasks.classification (*module*), 172  
 matchzoo.tasks.ranking (*module*), 172  
 matchzoo.trainers (*module*), 175  
 matchzoo.trainers.trainer (*module*), 175  
 matchzoo.utils (*module*), 180  
 matchzoo.utils.average\_meter (*module*), 180  
 matchzoo.utils.early\_stopping (*module*), 181  
 matchzoo.utils.get\_file (*module*), 182  
 matchzoo.utils.list\_recursive\_subclasses (*module*), 183  
 matchzoo.utils.one\_hot (*module*), 184  
 matchzoo.utils.parse (*module*), 184  
 matchzoo.utils.tensor\_type (*module*), 187  
 matchzoo.utils.timer (*module*), 187  
 matchzoo.version (*module*), 192  
 MeanAveragePrecision (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics*), 102  
 MeanAveragePrecision (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics.mean\_average\_precision*), 98  
 MeanReciprocalRank (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics*), 102  
 MeanReciprocalRank (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics.mean\_reciprocal\_rank*), 98  
 metric (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner* attribute), 43  
 metric (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 39  
 metric (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 37  
 metrics (*matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask* attribute), 75  
 metrics (*matchzoo.engine.base\_task.BaseTask* attribute), 85  
 mode (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner* attribute), 43  
 mode (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 39  
 mode (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 37  
 mode (*matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset* attribute), 69  
 mode (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset* attribute), 66  
 mp\_matching\_func () (*in module* *matchzoo.models.bimpm*), 108  
 mp\_matching\_func\_pairwise () (*in module* *matchzoo.models.bimpm*), 109  
 MVLSTM (*class* in *matchzoo.models*), 129  
 MVLSTM (*class* in *matchzoo.models.mvlstm*), 120  
 mz\_collate () (*in module* *matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader*), 64

## N

NaivePreprocessor (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors*), 169  
 NaivePreprocessor (*class* in *matchzoo.match* *matchzoo.preprocessors.naive\_preprocessor*), 168  
 name (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param* attribute), 89  
 Name (*matchzoo.Param* attribute), 198  
 Ngram (*class* in *matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks*), 61  
 Ngram (*class* in *matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram*), 57  
 NgramLetter (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 160  
 NgramLetter (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram\_letter*), 152  
 NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics*), 103  
 NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics.normalized\_discounted\_cumulative\_gain*), 99  
 num\_classes (*matchzoo.tasks.Classification* attribute), 174  
 num\_classes (*matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification* attribute), 172  
 num\_dup (*matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset* attribute), 69  
 num\_dup (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset* attribute), 66  
 num\_neg (*matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset* attribute), 69  
 num\_neg (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset* attribute), 66  
 num\_neg (*matchzoo.losses.rank\_cross\_entropy\_loss.RankCrossEntropyLoss* attribute), 92  
 num\_neg (*matchzoo.losses.rank\_hinge\_loss.RankHingeLoss* attribute), 93  
 num\_neg (*matchzoo.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss* attribute), 94  
 num\_neg (*matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss* attribute), 94  
 num\_runs (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner* attribute), 43  
 num\_runs (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 39  
 num\_runs (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 37

## O

on\_batch\_data\_pack () (*matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda\_callback.LambdaCallback* method), 57  
 on\_batch\_data\_pack () (*matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.LambdaCallback* method), 60  
 on\_batch\_data\_pack () (*matchzoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback* method), 80

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding  
method), 62

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.BertPadding  
method), 63

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.DRMMPPadding  
method), 62

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.dynamic\_pooling.DynamicPooling  
method), 55

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.DynamicPooling  
method), 61

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.Histogram  
method), 61

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram.Histogram  
method), 56

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda\_callback.LambdaCallback  
method), 57

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.LambdaCallback  
method), 60

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.Ngram  
method), 61

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram.Ngram  
method), 58

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.BasicPadding  
method), 59

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.BertPadding  
method), 60

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.DRMMPPadding  
method), 59

on\_batch\_unpacked() (match-  
zoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback  
method), 80

one\_hot() (in module matchzoo.utils), 187

one\_hot() (in module matchzoo.utils.one\_hot), 184

optimizer (in module matchzoo.utils.parse), 184

out\_channels (match-  
zoo.modules.dense\_net.DenseNet  
attribute), 137

out\_channels (matchzoo.modules.DenseNet  
attribute), 146

output\_dtype (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask  
attribute), 75

output\_dtype (matchzoo.engine.base\_task.BaseTask  
attribute), 85

output\_dtype (matchzoo.tasks.Classification  
attribute), 174

output\_dtype (matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification  
attribute), 172

output\_dtype (matchzoo.tasks.Ranking  
attribute), 174

DynamicPooling.dtype (matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking  
attribute), 173

output\_shape (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask  
attribute), 75

output\_shape (matchzoo.engine.base\_task.BaseTask  
attribute), 85

output\_shape (matchzoo.tasks.Classification  
attribute), 174

output\_shape (matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification  
attribute), 172

output\_shape (matchzoo.tasks.Ranking  
attribute), 174

output\_shape (matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking  
attribute), 173

**P**

pack() (in module matchzoo.data\_pack), 54

pack() (in module matchzoo.data\_pack.pack), 48

Param (class in matchzoo), 197

Param (class in matchzoo.engine.param), 88

params (matchzoo.auto.Tuner attribute), 43

params (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner attribute), 39

params (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner attribute), 37

params (matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel  
attribute), 81

ParamTable (class in matchzoo), 199

ParamTable (class in matchzoo.engine.param\_table), 90

parse\_activation() (in module matchzoo.utils), 188

parse\_activation() (in module match-  
zoo.utils.parse), 184

parse\_loss() (in module matchzoo.utils), 187

parse\_loss() (in module matchzoo.utils.parse), 185

parse\_metric() (in module matchzoo.utils), 188

parse\_metric() (in module matchzoo.utils.parse), 186

parse\_optimizer() (in module matchzoo.utils), 189

parse\_optimizer() (in module match-  
zoo.utils.parse), 186

Precision (class in matchzoo.metrics), 101

Precision (class in matchzoo.metrics.precision), 100

predict() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 180

**`predict()`** (*matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method*), 177  
**`prepare()`** (*in module matchzoo.auto.preparer*), 34  
**`prepare()`** (*in module matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare*), 31  
**`prepare()`** (*matchzoo.auto.Preparer method*), 41  
**`prepare()`** (*matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer method*), 34  
**`prepare()`** (*matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer method*), 33  
**Preparer** (*class in matchzoo.auto*), 41  
**Preparer** (*class in matchzoo.auto.preparer*), 33  
**Preparer** (*class in matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer*), 32  
**Progbar** (*class in matchzoo.utils.get\_file*), 182  
**PuncRemoval** (*class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 160  
**PuncRemoval** (*class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.punc\_removal*), 152

**Q**

**`quniform`** (*class in matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces*), 87

**R**

**RandomSampler** (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.sampler*), 68  
**RankCrossEntropyLoss** (*class in matchzoo.losses*), 93  
**RankCrossEntropyLoss** (*class in matchzoo.losses.rank\_cross\_entropy\_loss*), 92  
**RankHingeLoss** (*class in matchzoo.losses*), 94  
**RankHingeLoss** (*class in matchzoo.losses.rank\_hinge\_loss*), 93  
**Ranking** (*class in matchzoo.tasks*), 174  
**Ranking** (*class in matchzoo.tasks.ranking*), 173  
**RankingMetric** (*class in matchzoo.engine.base\_metric*), 81  
**relation** (*matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack attribute*), 45  
**relation** (*matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack attribute*), 51  
**relation** (*matchzoo.DataPack attribute*), 193  
**reset()** (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param method*), 89  
**reset()** (*matchzoo.Param method*), 198  
**reset()** (*matchzoo.utils.average\_meter.AverageMeter method*), 181  
**reset()** (*matchzoo.utils.AverageMeter method*), 190  
**reset()** (*matchzoo.utils.Timer method*), 190  
**reset()** (*matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer method*), 187  
**reset\_parameters()** (*matchzoo.models.BiMPM method*), 127  
**reset\_parameters()** (*matchzoo.models.bimpm.BiMPM method*), 108

**`reset_parameters()`** (*matchzoo.modules.spatial\_gru.SpatialGRU method*), 141  
**`reset_parameters()`** (*matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU method*), 147  
**`restore()`** (*matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method*), 180  
**`restore()`** (*matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method*), 177  
**`restore_model()`** (*matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method*), 180  
**`restore_model()`** (*matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method*), 177  
**`resume()`** (*matchzoo.utils.Timer method*), 190  
**`resume()`** (*matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer method*), 187  
**right** (*matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack attribute*), 45  
**right** (*matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack attribute*), 51  
**right** (*matchzoo.DataPack attribute*), 193  
**RNNDropout** (*class in matchzoo.modules*), 143  
**RNNDropout** (*class in matchzoo.modules.dropout*), 137  
**run()** (*matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method*), 179  
**run()** (*matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method*), 176

**S**

**`sample()`** (*in module matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces*), 87  
**`sample()`** (*matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method*), 69  
**`sample()`** (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method*), 66  
**`save()`** (*matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 46  
**`save()`** (*matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 51  
**`save()`** (*matchzoo.DataPack method*), 194  
**`save()`** (*matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor method*), 84  
**`save()`** (*matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method*), 180  
**`save()`** (*matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method*), 177  
**`save_model()`** (*matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method*), 180  
**`save_model()`** (*matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method*), 177  
**SemanticComposite** (*class in matchzoo.modules*), 145  
**SemanticComposite** (*class in matchzoo.modules.semantic\_composite*), 140  
**SequentialSampler** (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.sampler*), 67  
**`set()`** (*matchzoo.engine.param\_table.ParamTable method*), 91  
**`set()`** (*matchzoo.ParamTable method*), 199  
**`set_default()`** (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param method*), 89  
**`set_default()`** (*matchzoo.Param method*), 198

should\_stop\_early (matchzoo.utils.early\_stopping.EarlyStopping attribute), 181

should\_stop\_early (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping attribute), 190

shuffle() (matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack method), 46

shuffle() (matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack method), 52

shuffle() (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method), 69

shuffle() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method), 66

shuffle() (matchzoo.DataPack method), 194

softmax\_by\_row() (matchzoo.modules.spatial\_gru.SpatialGRU method), 141

softmax\_by\_row() (matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU method), 148

sort() (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method), 69

sort() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method), 66

sort\_and\_couple() (in module matchzoo.engine.base\_metric), 81

SortedSampler (class in matchzoo.dataloader.sampler), 67

SpaceType (in module matchzoo.engine.param), 88

SpatialGRU (class in matchzoo.modules), 147

SpatialGRU (class in matchzoo.modules.spatial\_gru), 140

Squeeze (class in matchzoo.models.cdssm), 110

StackedBRNN (class in matchzoo.modules), 143

StackedBRNN (class in matchzoo.modules.stack\_brmn), 141

state (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful\_unit.StatefulUnit attribute), 153

state (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StatefulUnit attribute), 160

state\_dict() (matchzoo.utils.early\_stopping.EarlyStopping method), 181

state\_dict() (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping method), 190

StatefulUnit (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 160

StatefulUnit (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful\_unit), 153

Stemming (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 161

Stemming (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming), 153

stop() (matchzoo.utils.Timer method), 190

stop() (matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer method), 187

StopRemoval (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 161

StopRemoval (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.CharacterIndex method), 153

stopwords (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop\_removal.StopRemoval attribute), 154

stopwords (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StopRemoval attribute), 161

**T**

TensorType (in module matchzoo.utils), 187

TensorType (in module matchzoo.utils.tensor\_type), 187

time (matchzoo.utils.Timer attribute), 190

time (matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer attribute), 187

Timer (class in matchzoo.utils), 190

Timer (class in matchzoo.utils.timer), 187

to\_frame() (matchzoo.engine.param\_table.ParamTable method), 91

to\_frame() (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 200

Tokenize (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 161

Tokenize (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize), 154

Trainer (class in matchzoo.trainers), 178

Trainer (class in matchzoo.trainers.trainer), 175

trainloader (matchzoo.auto.Tuner attribute), 43

trainloader (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner attribute), 39

trainloader (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner attribute), 37

transform() (matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor method), 84

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.basic\_preprocessor.BasicPreprocessor method), 166

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor method), 171

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.bert\_preprocessor.BertPreprocessor method), 167

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.BertPreprocessor method), 171

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.naive\_preprocessor.NaivePreprocessor method), 169

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor method), 170

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character\_index.CharacterIndex method), 148

transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.CharacterIndex method), 153

```

    method), 163
transform()           (match- transform() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Tokenize
    zoo preprocessors.units.digit_removal.DigitRemoval method), 161
    method), 149
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.DigitRemoval method), 158
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.frequency_filter.FrequencyFilter method), 154
    method), 150
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter method), 159
method), 159
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.Lemmatization method), 158
method), 159
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.lemmatization.Lemmatization method), 162
method), 150
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.Lowercase method), 156
method), 159
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.lowercase.Lowercase method), 157
method), 151
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.matching_histogram.MatchingHistogram method), 157
method), 151
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.MatchingHistogram method), 164
method), 160
transform()           (match- transform() (match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.ngram_letter.NgramLetter method), 163
method), 152
transform()           (match- TruncatedLength (class in match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.NgramLetter method), 164
method), 160
transform()           (match- TruncatedLength (class in match-
    zoo preprocessors.units.punc_removal.PuncRemoval method), 154
method), 152
transform()           (match- tune () (in module matchzoo.auto.tuner), 40
    zoo preprocessors.units.PuncRemoval method), 160
method), 160
transform()           (match- tune () (in module matchzoo.auto.tuner), 35
    zoo preprocessors.units.Stemming method), 43
method), 161
transform()           (match- tune () (matchzoo.auto.Tuner method), 39
    zoo preprocessors.units.Stemming method), 38
method), 153
transform()           (match- Tuner (class in matchzoo.auto), 42
    zoo preprocessors.units.stemming.Stemming method), 38
method), 153
transform()           (match- Tuner (class in matchzoo.auto.tuner), 37
    zoo preprocessors.units.stop_removal.StopRemoval method), 75
method), 154
transform()           (match- TYPE (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask attribute), 75
    zoo preprocessors.units.StopRemoval method), 172
method), 172
transform()           (match- TYPE (matchzoo.tasks.Classification attribute), 174
    zoo preprocessors.units.StopRemoval method), 174
method), 174

```

TYPE (*matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking* attribute), 173

## U

uniform (*class* in *matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces*), 87  
 Unit (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 158  
 Unit (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit*), 155  
 unpack () (*matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack* method), 45  
 unpack () (*matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack* method), 51  
 unpack () (*matchzoo.DataPack* method), 193  
 update () (*matchzoo.engine.param\_table.ParamTable* method), 92  
 update () (*matchzoo.ParamTable* method), 201  
 update () (*matchzoo.utils.average\_meter.AverageMeter* method), 181  
 update () (*matchzoo.utils.AverageMeter* method), 190  
 update () (*matchzoo.utils.early\_stopping.EarlyStopping* method), 181  
 update () (*matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping* method), 190  
 update () (*matchzoo.utils.get\_file.Progbar* method), 182  
 USER\_DATA\_DIR (*in module* *matchzoo*), 192  
 USER\_DIR (*in module* *matchzoo*), 192  
 USER\_TUNED\_MODELS\_DIR (*in module* *matchzoo*), 192

## V

validate\_context () (*in module* *matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor*), 83  
 validate\_file () (*in module* *matchzoo.utils.get\_file*), 183  
 validator (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param* attribute), 89  
 validator (*matchzoo.Param* attribute), 198  
 validloader (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner* attribute), 43  
 validloader (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 39  
 validloader (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 37  
 value (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param* attribute), 89  
 value (*matchzoo.Param* attribute), 198  
 verbose (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner* attribute), 43  
 verbose (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 39  
 verbose (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 38  
 Vocabulary (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 161  
 Vocabulary (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary*), 155  
 Vocabulary.TermIndex (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 162  
 Vocabulary.TermIndex (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary*), 156

## W

WordExactMatch (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 163  
 WordExactMatch (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word\_exact\_match*), 156  
 WordHashing (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 162  
 WordHashing (*class* in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word\_hashing*), 157